

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA
CENTRAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO. 35804

CALL No. 492-486/Har

D.G.A. 79

* PROBSTHAIN & Co. *
* Oriental Booksellers, *
* 41 Great Russell Street *
* British Museum, *
* LONDON, W.C. *

1866

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

35804

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

492.11
F-1588
127/1921

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS
NEW YORK CHICAGO BOSTON

CEN

LIB

Acc. No

Date

Call No

35804

21.7.61

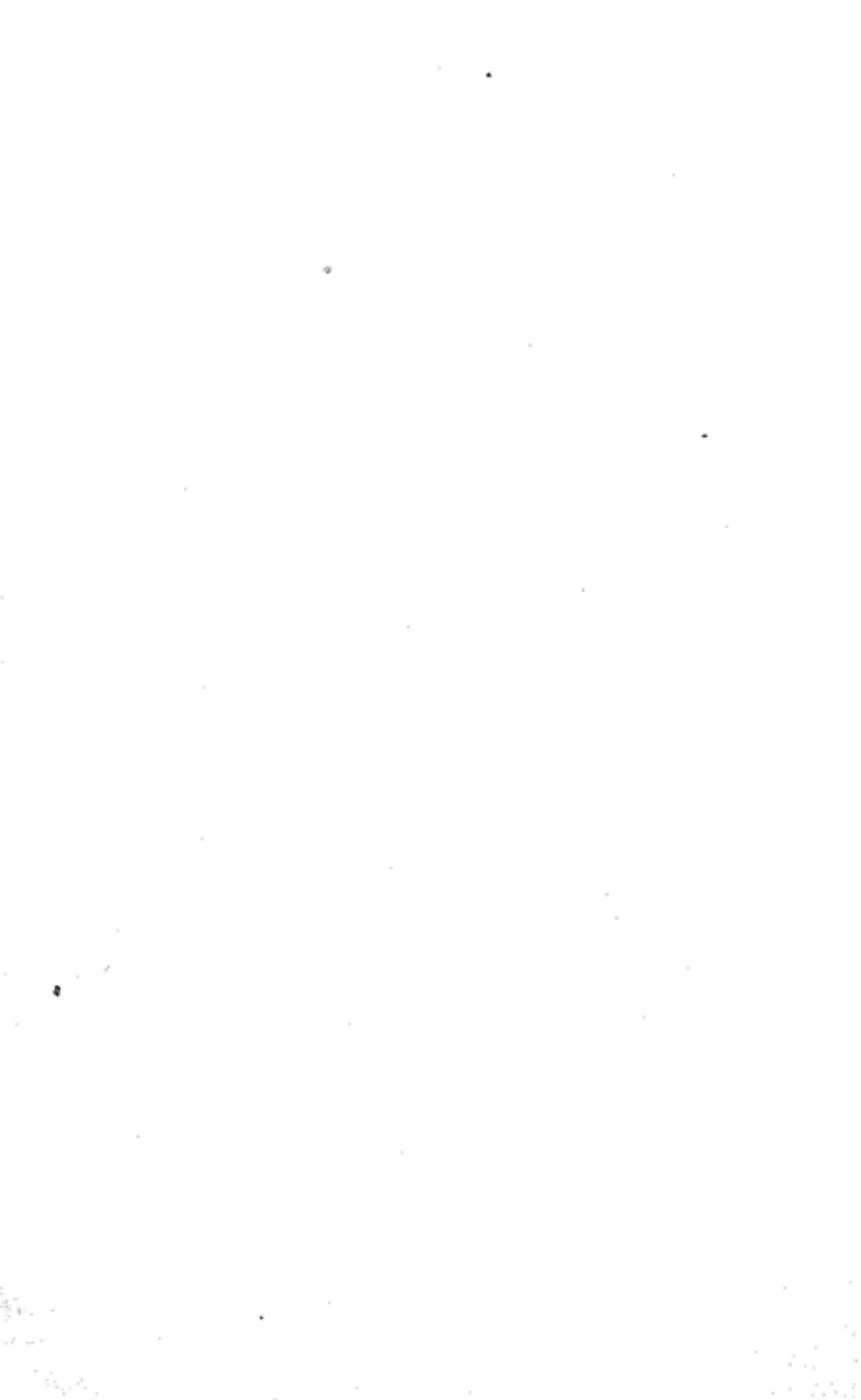
492.486/11/2

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO



TO THOSE
WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH
HEBREW
BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD
THIS VOLUME
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.



PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the

verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	13- 15
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2a.....	16- 19
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2b, 3.....	19- 22
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	22- 25
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	26- 29
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	29- 32
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	32- 35
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9, 10.....	35- 39
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 11-13.....	39- 42
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	42- 45
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 16-19.....	46- 49
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 20, 21.....	49- 53
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 22-25.....	53- 57
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 26-28.....	57- 61
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 29-31.....	61- 64
Lesson XVI.....Review.....	64- 67
Lesson XVII.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	67- 71
Lesson XVIII.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	71- 75
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	76- 79
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 10-14.....	80- 84
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 15-18.....	84- 88
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	88- 92
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 22, 23.....	92- 96
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	96- 99
Lesson XXV.....Review.....	99-102
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis III. 1-3.....	102-105
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis III. 4-6.....	106-109
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis III. 7-10.....	110-113
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis III. 11-14.....	113-117
Lesson XXX.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	117-121
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	121-124

Lesson XXXII.....	Genesis III. 23-24.....	124-127
Lesson XXXIII.....	Genesis IV. 1-4.....	128-130
Lesson XXXIV.....	Genesis IV. 5-8.....	130-132
Lesson XXXV.....	Genesis IV. 9-12.....	132-134
Lesson XXXVI.....	Genesis IV. 13-17.....	134-137
Lesson XXXVII.....	Genesis IV. 18-22.....	137-139
Lesson XXXVIII.....	Genesis IV. 23-26.....	140-142
Lesson XXXIX.....	Review.....	142-144
Lesson XL.....	Genesis V. 1-16.....	144-147
Lesson XLI.....	Genesis V. 17-32.....	147-150
Lesson XLII.....	Genesis VI. 1-8.....	150-153
Lesson XLIII.....	Genesis VI. 9-15.....	153-155
Lesson XLIV.....	Genesis VI. 16-22.....	155-158
Lesson XLV.....	Genesis VII. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLVI.....	Genesis VII. 9-16.....	160-162
Lesson XLVII.....	Genesis VII. 17-24.....	162-164
Lesson XLVIII.....	Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	165-167
Lesson XLIX.....	Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	167, 168
Lesson L.....	Genesis VIII. 15-22.....	169, 170

LESSON I.—GENESIS I. I.¹

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית—b'rē'-šith (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. Six letters:—ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālēph,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; ש' (š, = sh); י (y), here silent after א; ת (th, as in *thin*).

b. Three vowel-sounds:—א (e) under ב, pron. like e in *below*, see § 5. 6. a; א (ē), like ey in *they*; י (i), like i in *machine*.

2. בָּרָא—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he) *created*:

a. Three letters:—ב (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ālēph,² see above.

b. Two vowel-sounds:—Both א (ā), like a in *father*.

3. אֱלֹהִים—'ēlō-hīm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. Five letters:—א ('); ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after א; מ (m).

b. Three vowel-sounds:—א (e), like e in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5.

6. c; א (ō), like o in *note*; י (i), see 1. b.⁴

c. The accent אֲ, with א, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. אֵת—'ēth—not translated, but represented in translation by *the*.

5. הַשָּׁמַיִם—hāš-sā-mā-yīm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. Five letters:—ה (h); ש' (š, = sh), but ש' (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; מ (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word); י (y), not silent as before but like y in *year*; מ (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

b. Four vowel-sounds:—א (ä), like a in *hat*, § 5. 1; א, see 2. b; א (ä); א (i), like i in *pin*, § 5. 2.

¹ The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the "Hebrew Manual," 2d ed.; the transliteration, on page 39; the translation, on page 18.

² This word is pronounced as if spelled Ah-lef, the ah having the sound of a in *father*.

³ References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 8th ed.

⁴ References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

- c. The sign \neg under \aleph is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the syllable which is to receive the accent when, as in this word, it is the penult.

6. \aleph —w'ēth (one syllable)—*and*—(, see 4 :

- a. *Three letters*:— \aleph (w), like *w* in *water*; \aleph ('); \aleph (th).
b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— \neg (e), see 1. b; \neg (ē), see 1. b.

7. \aleph —hā-'ā-rēq (three syllables)—*the-earth*:

- a. *Four letters*:— \aleph (h); \aleph ('); \aleph (r); \aleph (q), like *ts* in *gets*, § 2. 7.
b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— \neg (ā); \neg (ā); \neg (ē), like *e* in *met*.
c. The accent \neg , under \aleph , marks this word as the end of the verse; the \neg is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1) \aleph , (2) \aleph , (3) \aleph , (4) \aleph , (5) \aleph , (6) \aleph , (7) \aleph , (8) \aleph , (9) \aleph , (10) \aleph , (11) \aleph , (12) \aleph , (13) \aleph .

2. The vowel-sounds:—(1) \neg , (2) \neg , (3) \neg , (4) \neg , (5) \neg , (6) \neg , (7) \neg , (8) \neg , (9) \neg .

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1) \neg (e), \neg (e), \neg (ē), \neg (ē); (2) \neg (ā), \neg (ā); (3) \neg (i), \neg (i).

4. Above the line, a dot is δ (as in *note*); below the line, it is δ .

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is \aleph (im), as in \aleph (lit., *Gods*); cf. the English *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7. \aleph (ēth), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

8. The preposition *in* (\aleph) and the conjunction *and* (\aleph) are never written separately, being always *prefixed* to the following word.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, the letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see \aleph) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is \aleph (h).

11. Most words are accented on the ultima; those which are accented on the penult, have, in this book, the sign \neg .

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant.

3. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i> | (5) בַּ in | (9) מֶשֶׁל ¹ <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר ¹ <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i> |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i> | (7) הִי, הֵ the | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i> |
| (4) אֶת) (| (8) וְ and | (12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i> |

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created*) (*the-earth and*) (*the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*)) (*the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)² in-heaven(s)*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The (הִי)-beginning*; (9) *the (הֵ)-God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (3) אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (4) מֶשֶׁל אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מֶשֶׁל, (4) בַּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֶת, (9) אֱלֹהִים, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lās, (3) hīl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) īm, (8) l*, (9) l*, (10) lā.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֶת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w'hā-'ā-rēṣ—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הָיְתָה—hā-y'thā (two syllables)—(she) *was*:

a. 1st syllable, הָ (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, יְתָה (y'thā); the final ה is silent, as always at the end of a word; the י is a vowel-sound, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign י with ׀ indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוֹ—thō-hū (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:

a. 1st syl., ת (th), ׀ (ō, not ô), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., ה (h), י (û), like *oo* in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

11. וַבְּהֵי—wā-bhō-hū (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:

a. ב is not *b* (בּ), but *bh*, pronounced like *v* in *vote*.

b. Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, û), § 26. 1.

12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'hō-šekh (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

a. ו (w); ח (h), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; שׁ (š, = *sh*); כ (kh), like *k* in *book*.

b. ׀ ('); the ׀ over שׁ serves also for the vowel ō; ׀ (ě).

c. w'hō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šekh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § 26. 1, 2.

d. The ׀ in ח must be written, but has no sound.

13. עַל-פְּנֵי—'al-p'nē (two syllables)—*upon-faces-of*:

a. ע ('), not pronounced, called 'ā-yīn, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).

b. The ' after ׀ (ē) is silent, as was that after ׀ (ī), see 1. b.

c. The sign ׀ is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.

d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—th'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6. a.

b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.

c. As ' is silent after ׀ or ׀, so ו is silent under ׀ (ō).

d. ׀, see 3. c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	—	ֿ	—
ה	ך	ם	נ	—	ֿ	יֿ
ב	נ	א	י	ֿ	יֿ	ֿ
ע	ר	ץ	פ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
ש	ת	ו	כ	ֿ	וֿ	ֿ
ל	פ	מ	ה	וֿ	ֿ	ֿ

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) נ.

14. New vowels: (1) וֿ, (2) יֿ, (3) וֿ; but יֿ and וֿ (ê and ô) are pronounced just like — and ֿ (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. ֿ, called Šwā, is a vowel-sound, but is only a *half*-vowel.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Šwā (thus: וֿ), it is once written in this lesson וֿ (wā).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and ב (bh); ח (h) and ח (h); א (') and ע ('); ו (w) and וֿ (û).

19. Observe that י is silent after — or ֿ; ו, under ֿ or with a dot in it (וֿ); ח, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign ֿ.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second*.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, | The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו. |
| 2. § 3. 1, | Order of writing; extended letters. |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. α, | Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation. |
| 4. § 26. 1, 2, | Open and Closed Syllables. |
| 5. § 49. 1, | The ordinary writing of the conjunction and (ו). |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| (13) בָּרוּי waste | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness | (19) פָּנִים faces |
| (14) הָיָה he-was | (17) עַל upon | (20) תְּהוֹי desolation |
| (15) הָיְתָה she-was | (18) פְּנֵי faces-of | (21) תְּהוֹם abyss |

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּרוּי (bō-hû), not בְּרוּי (bhō-hû); so we say תְּהוֹי (tō-hû) *desolation*, not תְּהוֹי (thō-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was* (f.) *the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation* (תְּהוֹי, not תְּהוֹי) *was* (m.) *upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)-darkness*; (7) *God-of* (אֱלֹהֵי) *the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created* (the-earth and-)(the-heavens); (10) *The-earth was* (f.).

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם:

(2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם:

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) תְּהוֹי, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹי, (8) תְּהוֹי, (9) בָּרוּי, (10) בָּרוּי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nîm, (9) ʾîl, (10) šēkh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ʾ and ʾ are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ֿ; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וָרוּחַ—w'rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- Three consonants:—ו (w), ר (r), ח (h) the harsh *h*-sound.
- The conjunction *and* (ו) written with Š'wâ, § 49. 1; ו = û, as oo in *fool*; the ֿ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ח, and not after it.
- This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ʾ and ă not counting as full vowels.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—m'ră-hé-phěth (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- פ is *ph*, (= *f*), while פ is *p*; cf. ב *bh* (= *v*) and ב *b*, § 12. 1. N.
- מְ open syllable, ר open, פֶּת closed, § 26. 2.
- ִ indicates that the form is a participle; ת, that it is feminine.

17. הַמַּיִם—hăm-mā-yîm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- מ = *m*, מ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāghēš-forfe, § 13. 1, cf. שׁ (5. a).
- The ʾ here precedes ֿ and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- The article *the* is ה, with ֿ under it and Dāghēš-forfe in the following consonant; cf. הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ (5), § 45. 1.
- The accent ֿ indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wă-yô'-mēr—(three syllables)—and-(he)-said, §§ 26. 1, 2, 3; 13. 1:

- The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-mār) *he-said*, § 55. 1, 2.
- The prefixed ' indicates the future, וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*.
- The conjunction (ו) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the *future (he-will-say) = a past (and-he-said)*. This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. וְיִהְיֶה—y'hi+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- The first ' indicates the future as in וַיֹּאמֶר. [§ 27. 1.
- The ך being only a *half-vowel*, this word has but one syllable,
- The root of this form is הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.
- י, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וְיִהְיֶה—wă-y'hi+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).
- The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was ו, but here it is ך, the Dāghēṣ-forfe having been rejected.
- The sign (י) with ך indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

הָיְתָה	וְיִהְיֶה	תְּהוֹם	כְּהוֹ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוֹ	פָּנָי	מִרְחַף	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֹשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter ם.
24. פ = *p*, but פּ = *ph* (= *f*); ב = *b*, but בּ = *bh* (= *v*).
25. A syllable closing with Dāghēś-forte is called *sharpened*. All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.
26. The prefix ' marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).
27. ך connects, but ךּ, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.
28. Roots have *three* letters (see אמר he said, ברא he created), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.
29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.
30. Dāghēś-forte¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly *—*; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה, in הארץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 18. 1, Dāghēś-forte, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (in).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| (22) אור <i>light</i> | (25) ויאמר <i>and-he-said</i> | (28) מרחפת <i>brooding</i> |
| (23) איש <i>man</i> | (26) והי' <i>and-(there)-was</i> | (29) ראה <i>he-saw</i> |
| (24) מים <i>waters</i> | (27) יהי' <i>let-(there)-be</i> | (30) רוח <i>spirit</i> |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

² D. f. = Daghēś-forte.

Notes.—(1) אֵשׁ means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מֵיִם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)¹ upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the) heavens, and-(the)-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפְּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) וְרוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) וְיְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šith, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'râ, (7) m'râ, (8) šâl, (9) mâr, (10) hãm.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ב. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēš-forṭe. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) ך and ךֿ. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:
 a. The conjunction ׀, forming, with ך, a sharpened syllable, § 26. 3.
 b. The letter ך indicates the future, וַיֵּרָא = *he-will-see*, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š'wâ under ך silent, § 11.; נ here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת־הָאֵר—'êth+hā-'ôr (three syllables)—(+the-light:

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an accented closed syl.; here un-accented, because joined by Māqqēph to following word, § 17. 1; hence = (ē) becomes ׁ (ě), § 36. 1. a.

b. Article here is ה, as in הָאֵר; but cf. הִ in הַשְׁמִים, הַיָּם.

c. 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי־טוֹב—kî+ţôbh (two syllables)—that+good :

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (ţ), cf. ת (bh); ב (bh).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: ׀ (î), ׀ (ô), § 30. 7. Notes 1, 2.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיַּבְדֵּל—wăy-yăbh-dêl—and-(he)-caused-to-divide, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is dh (= th in the).

b. 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (short vowel); 3d, accented closed (long vowel).

c. Š'wâ under ך is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

26. בֵּין—bên—between, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter n at the end of a word is written ן, not ך.

b. Both ê (׀) and ē (׀) are pronounced as ey in they.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—ûbhên—and-between, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

Before the labial ב, the word for and is written ן.

b. Note that between is bên, but and-between is û-bhên.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă-hô-šêkh—the-darkness; (cf. 12. a, b, c):

a. The article in this case is ה; not הִ, nor הַ.

b. Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.

c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1-4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (<i>b</i> , not <i>bh</i>) follows nothing; ת (<i>th</i>) follows י.
בְּרָא	ב (<i>b</i> , not <i>bh</i>) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת (<i>th</i> , not <i>t</i>) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הֵיחָה	ת (<i>th</i> , not <i>t</i>) follows the vowel-sound ē.
תְּהוּ וְכֹהוּ	ת (<i>th</i>) follows ā of preceding word; ב (<i>bh</i>) follows ā.
עַל-פְּנֵי	פ (<i>p</i>) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוֹם	ת (<i>th</i>) follows the vowel-sound ê of preceding word.
מִרְחַף	פ (<i>ph</i> (= <i>f</i>) not <i>p</i>) follows ě; ת (<i>th</i>) follows ě.
כִּי-טוֹב	כ (<i>k</i> , not <i>kh</i>) follows ר; ב (<i>bh</i>) follows ô.
וַיִּבְרָא	ב (<i>bh</i>) follows ä; ד (<i>d</i> , not <i>dh</i>) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב (<i>b</i>) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב (<i>bh</i> (= <i>v</i>)) follows the vowel-sound ו; ך (<i>kh</i>) fol. ě.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds: ב *b*, ב *bh* (= *v*); ג *g*, ג *gh*; ד *d*, ד *dh*; כ *k*, כ *kh*; פ *p*, פ *ph*; ת *t*, ת *th*.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, *b*, *g*, *d*, *k*, *p*, *t*; it was indicated by a point called *Dāghēs-lene*.

35. These letters receive this point whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wâ.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (*t*), pronounced like ת; and ד (*d*).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and Dāghēs-lene.
2. § 17. 1, 2, Māqqēph; long vowel shortened.
3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
4. Under § 4. 1, The labials: ב, ו, מ, פ.

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| (31) בֵּין <i>between</i> | (34) וַיֵּרָא <i>and-he-saw</i> | (37) לָקַח <i>he-took</i> |
| (32) וְ <i>and</i> | (35) כִּי <i>that</i> | (38) נָתַן <i>he-gave</i> |
| (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל <i>and-he-caused-to-divide</i> | (36) טוֹב <i>good</i> | (39) שֵׁם <i>name</i> |

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בִּדַּל *divide*; the root of וַיֵּרָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God (the-heavens and-)(the-earth and-)(the-waters;* (2) *The-light the-good (= the good light);* (3) *Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth;* (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness;* (5) *God gave (+the-light);* (6) *He-gave the-light the-good (= the good light);* (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God;* (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth;* (9) *He-took (a) good name (Heb. order, name good).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (2) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאוֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַמִּים; (7) וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָקַח, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) וְ, (5) הַטוֹב, (6) בְּשֵׁם, (7) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (8) בֵּין, (9) וּבֵין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dāl, (3) bēn, (4) dāl, (5) ṭōbh, (6) ḥō, (7) thōhū, (8) 'ōr, (9) bōhū, (10) bhēn, (11) dhāl, (12) khī.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Māqqēph. (4) Gutturals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāghēs-lene. (7) Aspirates. (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between *ō* and *ō*, *ē* and *ē*. (11) -ן, (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wāy-yīq-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1, 2, 3:

a. On וַי, see 18. c; on י see 18. b; wāy, a sharpened syl.

b. ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not qu; § 2. 4.

c. The ׀ under ק is silent,— a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

d. יִקְרָא *he-will-call*; קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.

30. לָאֹר—lā'ôr—to-the-light, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ל the preposition *to*, with ׀, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.

b. ׀ is ô, not õ; it is from a+ô, אֹר = אֹרֶךְ, § 30. 7.

c. *Light* = אֹר; *the-light* = הָאֹר; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאֹר) לָאֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô (= a+ô), not õ; for יוֹם § 30. 7; the combination of a+ô always gives ô.

32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lā-hō-šēkh—and-to-the-darkness:

a. Four words: (1) וְ *and*, (2) לַ *to*, (3) חֹשֶׁךְ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.

b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ā) given to לַ, § 45. R. 3.

c. First syl. (w'lā) is unaccented open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in חֹשֶׁךְ, which, being a *guttural*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—qā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.

b. א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1. a.

c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. לַ immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lā—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

a. ה is not a cons., but used merely to represent the prec. ׀, § 6. 1.

b. י and its Š'wā belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is *initial*, § 10. 1.

c. Both ׀'s are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (â).

35. וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב—wā-y'hî+'é-rēbh—and-(there)-was+evening:

a. The first syl. (wā) is unac. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a *long* vowel; hence it is not an *open*, but a *half-open* syl.; there

should be a D. f. in י, but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with = is called Méthëgh; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The ׀ under י is tone-long é,¹ not short ě, § 31. 2. b.

d. The unaccented closed syl. rëbh has a short vowel.

36. וְיָהִי בֹקֶר׀—wǎ-y·hî+bhō-qër—and-(there)-was+morning:

a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthëgh see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective Māqqēph represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The ׀ is ɔ̄ (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

37. אָחַד—'é-hādh—one:

a. The ׀ is tone-long é, (cf. 35. c), not short ě, § 33. 6.

b. The ׀ is dĥ, like th in the, not d, which would be ׀.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long ā: בְּרָא, לֵילָה, קָרָא, יִקְרָא, etc.

2. Words with tone-long ē: אֵת, יִבְדֵּל.

3. Words with naturally long ê: בֵּין, פָּנִי.

4. Words with tone-long ɔ̄: תָּהוּ, חֲשֹׁךְ, בֹּקֶר, בָּהוּ.

5. Words with naturally long ô: יוֹם, טוֹב, אוֹר.

6. Words with tone-long é: עָרַב ('é-rëbh), אָחַד ('é-hādh).

R. The o of וַיֹּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is ô, not ɔ̄, although not written ׀.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

¹ This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like e in men, i. e., a trifle longer than e in met.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $a + w$ or $a + u = \hat{o}$, $a + i$ or $a + y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., \bar{o} is \bar{o} , but \hat{o} is \hat{o} ; \bar{e} is \bar{e} , but \hat{e} is \hat{e} .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long \acute{e} , which always comes from \hat{a} , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8, | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4, | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 4. § 58. 1, 2. α and N. 1, | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words), also
Notes 1 and 2 under § 30.
7, | The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words), also
Note 1 under 4, | The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (40) אָחַד <i>one</i> | (43) וִיקְרָא <i>and-he-called</i> | (46) עָרַב <i>evening</i> |
| (41) בֹּקֶר <i>morning</i> | (44) יָשַׁב <i>he-sat, dwelt</i> | (47) קוֹל <i>voice</i> |
| (42) יוֹם <i>day</i> | (45) לַיְלָה <i>night</i> | (48) קָרָא <i>he-called</i> |

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening*; (2) *In-day one God created* (the-light; (3) *God created* (the-light and-he-called to-the-light day; (4) *The good day* (Heb., the-day the-good); (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night*; (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens*; (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth*; (8) *(The)-voice-of God*; (9) *Day and-night*; (10) *The waters, in-the-waters*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאוֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאַרְץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וּלְאוֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אַחֲרַי, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אוֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קִרְא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lēm, (8) yîq, (9) bēn, (10) rēbh, (11) y'lā.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

- Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.
- Vowels: (1) Pāthāh, (2) Hôlēm, (3) Š·ghôl.
- א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š·wâ under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-hîm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
 b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm, (2) Hîrēq; Hāṭēph-Š'ghôl (𐤇), though a vowel-sound, is only a half-vowel.
 c. While 𐤇 is simple Š'wâ, 𐤇 is a compound Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.
 d. A word has only as many syllables as it has full vowels, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-qî(ă)—*expanse*; cf. רִיחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qāmēg, (2) Hîrēq.
 b. The 𐤇 under ר is not treated as a vowel; it is called Pāthāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. רִיחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'thōkh—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ב has Dāghēš-lene, but ת has none.
 b. The only full vowel is ı (= ô), which is unchangeable.
 c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yîm—the-waters, §§ 13. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1:

- a. The 𐤇 in last syl. (unac. closed) must be ı, not î, § 28. 2.
 b. Here 𐤇 (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wî-hî—and-let-(there)-be:

- a. Let-(there)-be = וַיְהִי; and = ו; but וַיְהִי becomes וַיְהִי, since (1) when two Š'wâs stand together at the beginning of a word, 𐤇 is inserted; and (2) 𐤇 (ı) under ו fol. by ו (ıy) = î, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different וַיְהִי = and-(there)-was (21).
 b. On the insertion of 𐤇 see § 37. 1.

44. מַבְדִּיל—mābh-dîl—(a)-causing-to-divide, or dividing:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as מַבְדִּיל (25).
 b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāḥ, (2) Hîrēq; but 𐤇 is a syllable-divider.
 c. ב (preceded by 𐤇) without, ד (preced. by ב) with Dāghēš-lene.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā-yîm lā-mā-yîm—waters to-waters:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ă; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice rests upon

it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.

- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long \bar{a} , instead of \bar{a} , when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לְמַיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לְמַיִם ; the stroke over \bar{a} marks the absence of *Dāghēš-forte*, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחר	כחו	היתה	יברל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי, יום	מבריל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	ירא	על, ערב	תהו

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three *Š'wās* (two simple, one compound), one *Pāthāh-furtive*.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are א , one ב and one א .

46. This verse has two silent *Š'wās*—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent ֿ (*Athnāh*) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ֿ (*Sillūq*) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.
- § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.
- § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound *Š'wā*.
- § 11. 1, 2. α , and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-qî(ă)'—*the-expanse*:

- The = is Pāthāh-furtive, cf. רִחַח (rû(ă)ḥ); see 40. b.
- The article is .ה, hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the prec. (short) = now standing in an open syllable becomes (long) =, §§ 14. 3; 36. 2. b; 28. 1.
- The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
- The accent ◌ above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three* sections, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'šēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- The ◌ is the compound Š'wā of the A-class (cf. ◌, of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a *half-vowel*, and does not form a syllable.
- The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tă-ḥăth—*from-under* (for תַּחַת מִן), § 48. 1:

- The final letter (n) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
- A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
- The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
- In this case the point is *also* Dāghēš-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לַרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-qî(ă)'—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- רְקִיעַ *expanse*; הַרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לַרְקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*; וּלְרְקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-'āl—*from-upon*:

- מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
- ע refuses D. f., and ◌ is heightened to ◌, § 48. 2.

52. וְהִיָּבֵן—wă-y'hî+khēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

- ◌ with ◌ is Méthēgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.
- ◌ with ◌ is Šillûq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā-yîm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- There is ◌ under מ, instead of ◌, because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the 'Athnāḥ (◌) is, next to Šillûq (◌), the strongest accent.

54. שְׁנִי—*šē-ni—second*: $\bar{\text{—}}$ tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רִחַ (2) ¹	לְאֹר (5)	מִן (7)	אֹר (3)	הִרְקִיעַ (7)
רִקִּיעַ (6)	לְחֻשׁ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לְרִקִּיעַ (7)
לְרִקִּיעַ (8)	לְרִקִּיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי-בֵן (7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāthāh-furtive, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the י is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally ĩ in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by — ; the end of the *second* by — . If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by Š'ghōltā (־). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 45. 2, 3, The article before strong and weak gutt'ls.
2. § 122. 1, 2. c, 3—5, Affixes for gender and number.
3. § 123. (opening), 1, 2, The absolute and construct states.
4. § 24. 1—3, The three most important accents.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i> | (55) בֵּן <i>so</i> | (58) שָׁלַח <i>he-sent</i> |
| (53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i> | (56) מִן <i>from</i> | (59) שְׁנִי <i>second</i> |
| (54) יָם <i>sea</i> | (57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i> | (60) תַּחַת <i>under</i> |

¹ These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) *(A) second day*;¹ (6) *The-day the-second*¹ (= the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and-) (the-darkness)*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מַעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרְאִשִּׁית; (3) מִן-הָאָרֶץ; (4) הַיָּמִים אֲשֶׁר בֵּינָם; (5) וּבָיִם; (6) הָאֹרֶךְ הַשְּׁנִי; (7) לְשָׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת-הַיָּמִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) יָם, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פָּנִי, (8) שְׁנִי, (9) מַעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr, (4) bō-hû, (5) mālḥ, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Šmīlūq and Méthēgh. (15) Māqqēph.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yīq-qā-wû—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected*:

a. The ' indicates the *future*; י is the *plural*-ending of verbs.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

- b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated נ, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is euphonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the waters*, see 17:

- a. מ has =, not ׀ as in v. 2, since it is not in *pause*.

- b. The article, written regularly with א and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ēl—*unto*, with which compare ל to.

58. מָקוֹם—mā-qôm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

- b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאָה—w'thē-rā-'é—and-(she)-shall-be-seen:

- a. Five letters, of which the root can have but three, § 55. 1; ו = and; ת (= she) is a prefix of the *future*, like י, which = he.

- b. תִּרְאָה should be תִּרְאָה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יִקוּן (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר, a guttural, refuses D. f., and י under ת is heightened to ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

- c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקוּן	יִרְאָה	he-will-be etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקוּן	תִּרְאָה	she-will-be etc.
3 masc. pl.	יִקוּ	יִרְאוּ	they-will-be etc.

- d. This is the fourth case of ׀ = é (not ē), cf. מִרְחֶפֶת (16), עֵרֶב (35), אֶחָד (37); keep these in mind.

60. הַיָּבֵשָׁה—hăy-yăb-bā-šā—the-dry (land):

- a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. 3.

- b. Point in ב is D. f., yet also Dāghēs-lene, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

- c. The final ה stands for the prec. ā, just as י stands for î, or ׀ for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

61. לַיָּבֵשָׁה—lăy-yăb-bā-šā—to-the-dry (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'é-rěḡ—*earth*,—with article, הָאֶרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

- a. another case of ׀ = é (59. d), like עֵרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקְוֵה—û-l'mîq-wê—and-to-collection-of:

- a. *And* is here written ו , § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, ל .
 b. The root is קוה , whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקוּן (55).
 c. The מ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מָקוֹם (58. b).
 d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 123. 2.

64. יָמִים—yām-mīm—*seas*:

- a. The sing. is יָם, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ , and the changeable ā is shortened to ă.
 b. יָמִים (= yām-mīm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מָקוֹם (= mǎ-qôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

רֵאשִׁית ⁴²	מִבְרִיל ³²	הִי ²¹	בָּקָר ¹¹	אוֹר ¹
רוּחַ ⁴³	מִים ³³	יוֹם ²²	בָּרָא ¹²	אַחֵר ²
רִקְיעַ ⁴⁴	מִן מִי ³⁴	יָמִים ²³	הֵהָה ¹³	אֵל ³
שָׁמַיִם ⁴⁵	מִקּוֹה ³⁵	נִעַשׂ ²⁴	הִיטָה ¹⁴	אֱלֹהִים ⁴
שְׁנֵי ⁴⁶	מָקוֹם ³⁶	קוּוֹ ²⁵	וְיָוִ ¹⁵	אֶרֶץ ⁵
תְּהוֹ ⁴⁷	מִרְחַקַּת ³⁷	קָרָא ²⁶	חֲשֹךְ ¹⁶	אֲשֶׁר ⁶
תְּהוֹם ⁴⁸	עַל ³⁸	רָא ²⁷	טוֹב ¹⁷	אֵת אֵת ⁷
תּוֹךְ ⁴⁹	עֶרֶב ³⁹	כִּי ²⁸	אָמַר ¹⁸	בִּי ⁸
תַּחַת ⁵⁰	פָּנֵי ⁴⁰	בֵּן ³⁰	בִּדְלִי ¹⁹	בְּהוֹ ⁹
תְּרָאָה ⁵¹	קָרָא ⁴¹	לִילָה ³¹	בִּשְׁה ²⁰	בֵּין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

⁴⁸ abyss	¹² created, he	⁴⁰ faces-of	³¹ night	¹³ the
¹⁵ and	¹⁶ darkness	³⁴ from	² one	²⁹ to
²¹ be, let	²² day	⁴ God	³⁶ place	⁵⁰ under

* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign ˊ indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

⁴² beginning	⁴⁷ desolation	¹⁷ good	¹⁸ say, he will	³ unto
¹⁰ between	¹⁹ divide, he will	⁴⁵ heavens	²³ seas	³⁸ upon
³⁷ brooding	³² dividing	⁸ in	⁴⁶ second	⁶ which
²⁶ call, he will	²⁰ dry (land)	¹ light	²⁷ see, he will	¹⁴ was, she
⁴¹ called, he	⁵ earth	⁴⁹ midst-of	⁵¹ seen, let be	⁹ waste
²⁵ collected, let	³⁹ evening	¹¹ morning	³⁰ so	³³ waters
be	⁴⁴ expanse	²⁴ make, he	⁴³ spirit-of	⁷ (sign of ob-
³⁵ collection-of		will	²⁸ that	ject)

4. WORD-LESSON.

- (61) אֶל- unto (65) מְקוֹה collection
 (62) יְבֹשָׁה dry (land) (66) מְקוֹה collection-of
 (63) יָמִים seas (67) מְקוֹם place
 (64) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected (68) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 18. 1, Méthëgh, on second syllable before tone.
 2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.
 Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. *a* and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; 122. 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; 123. 1, 2.
 Note.—The stem seen in קָרָא, כָּרָא, מָשַׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qāl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקְוּ and תִּרְאֶה is the ordinary passive-stem, called Nīph'al (cf. § 61. 1 with § 75. R. 2).

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which* (is) *between heaven(s) and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth* (f.)

will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens; (5) The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one; (6) In-the-waters and-in-the-seas; (7) The-collection; (8) (The) collection-of the-waters; (9) God created (the-dry (land) and-)(the-seas.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יָקוּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (2) וּמָקוֹם; (3) וּלְאֹר; (4) וּלְיָמִים; (5) וּבְמָקוֹם; (6) וּמָקוֹם; (7) וּמַעַל, מַעַל, עַל; (8) יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ; (9) יִרְאֶה הַשָּׁמַיִם.

3. To be corrected:—(1) הַמָּקוֹם; (2) וּבֵין; (3) אֲשֶׁר; (4) אֱלֹהִים; (5) וַיִּבְרָא; (6) מִתַּחַת; (7) יָמִים; (8) שָׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) עֶרֶב; (2) אָרֶץ; (3) יָקוּוּהָ; (4) אַחֲרָה; (5) וּבְמָקוֹם; (6) יָקוּוּהָ.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive-stem*. (3) A use of Méthègh. (4) Final ה. (5) Use of מ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ו conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas*. (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 11-13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48); (5) וַיְהִי-כֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

65. תִּדְשָׁא—tādh-šā—(she)-shall-cause-to-spring-forth:

a. ת, as in תִּרְאָה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ך under ך is a syllable-divider and silent, § 11. 1.

c. ד, ש, and א are the three root-letters; דִּשָּׂא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא, קָרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It always has — under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. **יְבַדֵּל** (25), which has — under ב , and means *he-shall cause-to-divide*.

66. **דָּשָׂא**—*dé-šš'*—*grass*, cf. the preceding root **דָּשָׂא** (65. c):

a. **ד** (preceded by י) = *d*; but **ד** (preceded by —) = *dḥ*.

b. This word, like **אָרֶץ**, **עָרַב**, and others, has *é*.

67. **עֵשֶׁב**—*'ē-sēbh*—*herb*: **ב** = *bḥ* = *v*; **ש** = *s*, not *š* (*sh*).

68. **מִזְרִיעַ**—*māz-rî(š')*—*causing-to-seed*, root **זָרַע**:

a. A new letter ז ; Pāthāḥ-furtive under **ע**.

b. A participle, as shown by **מ**, cf. **מְבַדֵּל** (44), **מִרְחֶפֶת** (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by — under the preformative.

69. **זָרַע**—*zē-rā'*—*seed*,—from the root **זָרַע**:

a. This word, like **אָרֶץ**, **עָרַב**, **דָּשָׂא**, has *é*.

70. **עֵץ**—*'ēṣ*—*tree-of*; **פְּרִי**—*p'rî*—*fruit*.

71. **עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי**—*'ō-sép p'rî*—*making fruit*:

a. The ֹ , here written over the right arm of **ש** (*s*), is naturally long.

b. The **ה**, like that in **תִּרְאָה** is *é*, not *ē*.

c. The point in **פ** is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (*é*); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.

d. **עֹשֶׂה** accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. **עֹשֶׂה** is a participle (although without **מ**) from **עָשָׂה** *he-made*.

72. **לְמִינוּ**—*l'mî-nô*—*to-kill-his*:

a. The prep. **ל**, the noun **מִין**, and the suffix **י** (= *his*).

73. **זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ**—*zār-'ô+bhô*—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. **זָרַע** *seed*, but **זָרְעוּ** *his-seed*, the — being silent.

b. **י** is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. **בּוֹ** is made up of **ב** the prep. *in*, and **י** the suffix *him*.

d. It is **בּוֹ** (*bhô*) not **בּוֹ**, because of the prec. vowel-sound **י**.

e. **בּוֹ...אֲשֶׁר** = *which...in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

74. **וַתֵּצֵא**—wät-tô-çē'—*and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth*:

a. Wāw Conversive וַ, and the feminine prefix ת (= *she*).

b. The ו is a contraction of וּ (aw); hence **וַתֵּצֵא** is for **וּתֵצֵא**, which, like **וַתִּשָּׂא**, has ׀ under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is **צָא**, which is for **צָיַץ**, *he-went-forth*.

75. **לְמִינֵהוּ**—l'mî-nē-hû—*to-kind-his*:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as **לְמִינוּ**.

b. הוּ is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; ׀ may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. **שְׁלִישִׁי**—š'li-šî—*third*: cf. **שֵׁנִי** *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַתִּשָּׂא , in wh.	ת = <i>she</i>	and ׀ under ת	indic. a <i>causative</i> idea.
מִבְּרִיל , “	מ	indic. a part. and ׀ under מ	“ “ “
יִבְרַל , “	י = <i>he</i>	and ׀ under י	“ “ “
וַתֵּצֵא , “	ת = <i>she</i>	and וּ (= וַ) under ו	“ “ “
מִזְרִיעַ , “	מ	indic. a part. and ׀ under מ	“ “ “

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter נ, or a D. f. in the first radical representing נ assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the ׀ which always occurs under its preformative (י, ת or מ).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qāl, of the passive stem, Nīph'āl, of the causative stem, Hīph'āl.

58. The letter י prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter ת means *she*, while מ so prefixed indicates a participle. [is י.]

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is **הוּ**, the short form

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 1, The names of the Hebrew letters.
2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, Dāghēs-forte in aspirates.
3. § 57. 1—3, Inflection.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| (69) דָּשָׁא <i>grass</i> | (73) מִין <i>kind, species</i> | (77) פֶּרִי <i>fruit</i> |
| (70) זֶרַע <i>seed</i> | (74) עֵץ <i>tree</i> | (78) שְׁלִישִׁי <i>third</i> |
| (71) יָצָא <i>he-went-</i>
<i>forth</i> | (75) עֵשֶׂב <i>herb</i> | (79) תְּרִשָּׂא (see N.65) |
| (72) מְרִיעַ <i>seedling</i> | (76) עֲשָׂה <i>making</i> | (80) תּוֹצֵא (see N.73) |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed according-to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) *fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) *light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth* (the-grass and-)(the-seed and-)(the-herb and-)(the-tree; (5) *The-day the-third* (= the third day); (6) *The-fruit* (is) *in-the-seed, and-the-seed* (is) *in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הֵימ אֲשֶׁר מִים בּוֹ; (2) הַזֵּי לֵה אֲשֶׁר חֶשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (3) וְהֵי-דָשָׁא; (4) הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (5) זֶרַעוּ בְּאֶרֶץ; (6) עֵץ הַפֶּרִי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרִשָּׂא, (2) דָּשָׁא, (3) פֶּרִי, (4) בֵּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) עֲשָׂה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-rá', (2) dé-šš', (3) rá(á)h, (4) khēn, (5) 'ô-sé, (6) tō-çē', (7) bhô, (8) wā-y'hî.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nīph'al stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hīph'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The origin of י in תּוֹצֵא. (7) The character of — in עֲשָׂה. (8) The D. f. Conjunctive. (9) What inflection includes. (10) The names of the Hebrew letters.

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי־כֵן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מֵאֲרֹת—m'ô-rôth—*luminaries*:

- a. Sing., מֵאֹר (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes ַ, § 125. 1. a.
b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.
c. אֹר = *light*, but מֵאֹר = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63. c.

78. בְּרִקְיעַ—bĕ-r'qî(ă)—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רִקְיעַ (40); const. בְּרִקְיעַ, ַ becoming ַ, § 125. 3. a.
b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ַ instead of ַ, § 47. 2.
c. The syl. ב (bĕ) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § 26. 4.
d. The Š'wâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hăbh-dîl—*to-cause-to-divide*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hîph'îl).
b. D. l. in ה because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וַיְהִי—w'hā-yû—*and-they-shall-be*:

- a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.
b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future*; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וַי) which converted a *future* into a *past*. see 18.

81. לְאֹתֹת—l'ô-thôth—*for-signs*:

- a. Sing. אֹת or אֹתָה; plur. אֹתֹת, by the addition of ôth, § 122. 3.
b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וּלְמֹעֲדִים—û-l'mô-'dhîm—*and-for-seasons*:

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is written ו, § 49. 2.

- b. The ך is ô, not ȝ; Méthëgh is written before comp. Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 c. ך, being a guttural, takes a compound Š'wâ, § 42. 3.
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by im.

83. וְלַיָּמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—and-for-days:

- a. Another case of ך, instead of ך, before a consonant with Š'wâ, see 82. a.
 b. This is an *irregular* plural form from יום *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'sā-nîm—and-years:

- a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאֲרוֹת—lî-m'ô-rôth—for-luminaries:

- a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning bî, applies to lî.
 b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאֲרִי—l'hā-'îr—to-cause-to-shine; cf. אֹר *light*:

- a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf. הַבְדִּיל), with ך under ה instead of ך, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֶרֶב	מָאֲרַת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֵתָת	מָאֲרַת	וּבִין
דָּשָׂא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמוֹעֲרִים
זָרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֲרוֹת	וּלַיָּמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have ך (ê) under the first letter and ך (ë) or ך under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôth, the *masc.*, im.

62. The distinction between initial and medial Š'wâ is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. And is usually written ך, but before labials and before consonants with Š'wâ it is written ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and Medial Š'wâ.
4. § 7. 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| (81) אֹת <i>sign</i> | (83) מָאֹר <i>luminary</i> | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> |
| (82) יָרַח <i>moon</i> | (84) מוֹעֵד <i>season</i> | (86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-divide between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמָּאֹרֶת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְרָא בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמָּאֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (4) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (5) בָּרְקִיעַ, בָּרְקִיעַ, בָּרְקִיעַ; (6) הָרְקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לַמָּאֹרֶת, לַמָּאֹרֶת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שֶׁמֶשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'îr, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bî-r'qî(â)'.
 5. To be written in English letters:—(1) hā-'îr, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bî-r'qî(â)'.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ך to ך. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with י. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ך. (6) ים and וֹת. (7) Difference between הַבְּרִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with é. (9) Initial and Medial Š'wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16–19.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מֵאֵרֶת (77); (2) הַמִּים (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרִקִּיעַ (78);
 (5) לְהֵאִיר (86); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wáy-yă-'ās—and-(he)-made, see 46:

- a. Like וַיְהִי, a shortened form of the *future*, root עָשָׂה.
 b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'nê—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי faces-of:

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנֵי, of which יָם is the *dual* ending, § 122. 5; 123. 5.
 b. The word has but one syllable, י being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—hăg-g'dhō-lîm—the-great (ones):

- a. The article written regularly with = and D. f., § 45. 1.
 b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יָם) from גְּדוֹל.
 c. The י is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.
 d. The י, under ג in the sing., becomes in the plural י, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, יָם having been added; cf. sg. m. גְּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called *volatilization*, § 36. 3. ô.

90. הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—hăm-mā-'ôr hăg-gā-dhōl—the-luminary the-great (one):

- a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho' in the adjective the ô is written defectively.
 b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת—l'mēm-šé-lêth—for-dominion-of:

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.
 b. ל is the prep.; מ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מָשַׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hăq-qā-ṭōn—the-small; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכְבִּים—hăk-kô-khā-bhîm—the-stars:

a. The ך under כ is Méthēgh, § 18. 1; under ב it is Sillûq.

b. Cf. כּוֹכֵב star, כּוֹכְבִּים stars, הַכּוֹכְבִּים the-stars.

94. וַיֵּתֶן—wāy-yîṭ-tēn—and-(he)-gave:

a. וַיֵּתֶן he-will-give is the Qāl Imperfect (future) from יָתַן he-gave. With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in יֵת is for the first radical י, which has been assimilated; cf. מִתְּחַת for תַּחַת מֵן, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֹתָם—'ô-thām—(them): the pronominal suffix ם with אַת, another form of אַת and אֶת, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

96. וְלִמְשָׁל—w'lim-sôl—and-to-rule:

a. Conjunction ו; prep. ל with ך, § 47. 2; the ך under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מִשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—bāy-yôm û-bhăl-lā-y'lä—in-the-day and-in-the-night, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבְּדִיל—û-l'hăbh-dîl—and-to-cause-to-divide:

a. ו, § 49. 2; ל, § 32. 3. d; הִבְדִּיל, see 79.

b. The root is בָּדַל (pronounced bā-dhāl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'bhî-'î—fourth; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי third.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—the-luminaries the-great=the great luminaries.

הַמְּאֹר הַגְּדֹל—the-luminary the-great=the great luminary.

הַמְּאֹר הַקָּטָן—the-luminary the-small=the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the adjective, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

¹ The noun מְאֹר is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

- ### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָתֵן, (2) יַעַשׂ, (3) מִמְשֶׁלֶת, (4) כּוֹכֵב, (5) אַתֶּם, (6) בְּרָקִיעַ, (7) לְמִשְׁלַל, (8) מֵאֲרֵת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yōm, (2) yōm, (3) šēkh, (4) lēkh, (5) 'ātt, (6) tšilt, (7) yēšt, (8) wā-y'hī, (9) hā'ôr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of פֿ to פֿ. (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthēgh and Šillûq. (6) Assimilation of י. (7) The infinitive of the root מִשְׁלַל. (8) The conjunction ו before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qāl). (12) Omission of Dāghēs-forte. (13) Š-wā under final consonants.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדִלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yšs-r'qû—(they) *shall-swarm*:

- Qāl Imperfect (or future¹) 3 pers. plur. masc. from שָׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרָץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.
- Two Š-wās—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.
- The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

¹ The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.

101. שָׂרָץ—šé-rəç—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms*:

- a. Like עֶרֶב, אֶרֶץ, רֶשֶׁת, זֶרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates*.
- b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally —, which has been heightened under the tone to é, § 106. 1 and N. 2.

102. נֶפֶשׁ—né-phěš—*soul-of*: Another Segholate, of which the primary form was נִפְשׁ; cf. the primary form of זֶרַע, viz., זִרְעַ, which appears before the suffix in זֶרַעוּ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yā—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הָ.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôph—and-fowl:

- a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with š'wā.
- b. A case of naturally long ô; the final form of פֶּה (Pě).

105. יְעוֹפֵף—y'ô-phēph—(he) *shall-fly*:

- a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.
- b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's aspirated.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wăy-yîbh-rā'—and-(he)-*created*:

- a. וַיִּבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with ו the force of the tense is changed.
- b. Compare (1) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm—the-sea-monsters:

- a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.
- b. The — under נ is î written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.
- c. (1) Article •הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם.

108. כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ—kôl+né-phěš—*every+soul-of*:

- a. כָּל is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măq-qēph *always* loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.
- b. An unaccented closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is כָּ a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ô, or Qāmēç-hăṭûph, which is represented by the same sign (כָּ) as long ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hă-hăy-yā—the-life: The article with its D. f. implied, § 46. 2; Méthēgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. **הֶרֶם־שֶׁת**—hā-rô-mé-sēth—the (one)-creeping:

- The article with D. f. rejected and — heightened to ־ , § 45. 3.
- A participle (although without **מ**) fem. (ת) sg. from **רָמַשׁ**.
- Observe that the — is ô, not ō, although defectively written.

111. **יִשְׂרְצוּ**—šā-r'çû—(they) swarmed:

- He-swarmed **יִשְׂרַץ**, they-swarmed **יִשְׂרְצוּ**; cf. **יִשְׂרֹץ** he-will-swarm, **יִשְׂרְצוּ** they-will-swarm; and so **בָּרָא** he-created, **בָּרְאוּ** they-created; **קָרָא** he-called, **קָרְאוּ** they-called; **נָתַן** he-gave, **נָתְנוּ** they-gave.
- Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending **וּ**.

112. **לְמִינֵהֶם**—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their:

- הֶם** is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d.
- ־ (= ê) is a defective writing for ־ֹ , the plur. const. ending.

113. **כָּנָף**—kā-nāph—wing:

- The first ־ is ā, because before the tone: the second is ā because under the tone, § 81. 1. a. (1), c.
- Const. sing. would be **כָּנָף**; dual would be **כַּנְפִּים**.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִקְרָא—קָרָא	מִרְחַפֵּת	חַמִּים
יִבְרָא—בָּרָא	מִמְשָׁלֶת	קַחֲיָה
יִשְׂרְצוּ—יִשְׂרָצוּ	רִמְשֵׁת	קִרְמֶשֶׁת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter **י**, written with **י**.

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ־ .

71. Upon the addition of **וּ** in the Impf., as well as in the Perf. the vowel of the second radical becomes ־ (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ך is often preceded by an unaccented ף, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה; while ך (also ך) takes the D. f. by implication, ך (also ף and ך) entirely rejects it.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § 122. 2. b, The fem. ending ך attached to a stem by means of ף.
4. § 122. 2. c, The fem. ending ך changed to ך.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חיה <i>life</i>	(97) נפש <i>soul</i>	(100) רמש <i>he-crept</i>
(95) כל- <i>all, every</i>	(98) עוף <i>to-fly</i>	(101) שרץ <i>swarm</i>
(96) כנף <i>wing</i>	(99) עוף <i>fowl</i>	(102) תנין <i>sea-monster</i>

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed*; (2) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (3) *God created* ׀ *the-earth, and-he-created* ׀ *the-heavens*; (4) *And-saw God* ׀ *all+which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (5) *I (am) God who created* ׀ *the-light*; (6) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (7) *We (are) great*; (8) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (9) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (10) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֶתְּ אֲנֹכִי וְהוּא; (2) אֶתְּ גְדֻלָּהּ; (3) גְדֻלֵּי הַשָּׁמַיִם; (4) קָרָא לְאוֹר יוֹם; (5) יִקְרָאוּ לַמַּיִם; (6) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ; (7) לַעֹף כְּנָפַיִם; (8) כְּנָף הָעוֹף; (9) הֵם שָׂרְצוּ בַּמַּיִם.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) שָׂרָץ, (2) כָּל-, (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נֶפֶשׁוֹ, (6) תִּנִּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) k'nā-phā-yīm, (4) 'ā-nô-khî, (5) 'ātt, (6) 'āt-tēm, (7) nāh-nū.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from -. (4) The vowel ð. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending ת. (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמִּים (42); (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (3) וַתֵּצֵא (74); (4) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46); (6) כָּל- (108).

2. NOTES.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ—wä-y'bhā-rěkh—and-(he)-blessed:

- Root is בָּרַךְ, ' being sign of Impf., and ׀ the conjunction.
- D. f. of -׀ omitted from ' , which has only a š'wā, § 14. 2.
- The final ׀ has, as always, a š'wā, § 11. 2. a.
- The syllable ׀ is half-open, not open, § 26. 4.
- This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקְוֶה, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in יִבְרֵל, מִבְרֵל. It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יִבְרֶךְ, but ׀ rejects the D. f., and the preceding = becomes -, while, by a change of tone, = is shortened to -; cf. אָת, but אַת- (23).
- The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēs-forte in the second radical, not, as in יִקְוֶה (55), in the first.

115. וַיֹּאמֶר—lē'-mōr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- Inf. const. of וַיֹּאמֶר say is אָמַר; cf. מֹשֶׁל (96) from מָשַׁל.
- Before 'א, the prep. ל takes -, giving וַיֹּאמֶר, § 47. 3.
- א being weak, - and - are allowed to contract, and give ē.

116. פָּרֵי—p'rû—*be-ye-fruifful*: A Qāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'bhû—*and-multiply-ye*: Qāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ו before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵא—û-mî-l'û—*and-fill-ye*:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ו, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wâ is medial, the syllable מ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

c. Qāl Imperative plural of מָלֵא, ו indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּם—bây-yâm-mîm—*in-the-seas*:

a. ים *sea*, יָם *seas*, הַיָּם *the-seas*, בַּיָּם *in-the-seas*.

b. Cf. יוֹם *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hâ-'ôph—*and-the-fowl*, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּה—yî-rëbh—*let-(him)-multiply*:

a. Qāl Impf., shortened form, from same root as רָבַח (117).

b. י is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lost.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—h'mî-šî—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

123. תּוֹצֵא—tô-qê—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

a. ו (ô) is contracted from וּ; תּוֹצֵא is like תּוֹדֵשׁ (65).

b. Hîph'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָהּ—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

a. לְ *to*, מִין *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִינֵהוּ, לְמִינוּ.

b. The point in ה is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that ה has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for ה at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Mäppîq, § 16. 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b'hê-mâ—*cattle*:

a. ה, having no Mäppîq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. a.

126. וְרֶמֶשׂ—wâ-ré-mës—*and-creeper*:

a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ו, § 49. 4; cf. וְהוּ (11).

b. רֶמֶשׂ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רִמְשֵׁת (110).

127. וְחֵיתָאֶרֶץ—w'hî-y'thô+'ê-rëq—*and-beast-of+(the)-earth*:

a. חֵיה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חֵית is construct, § 123. 2, 4.

- b. ך is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. α.
 c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתָּ, but ך under ך has become ך and D. f. in ך is dropped.

128. חִית—ḥāy-yāth—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתָּ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָרְמָה—hā-ʾdhā-mā—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak guttural has ך, § 45. 3.
 b. The vowel before a compound Šʿwā always has Méthēgh, § 18. 3.
 c. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Šʿwā, § 29. 2.
 d. ה, having no Māppiq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. c.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לֵאמֹר for לֵאמֹר	חִיתָּ	פָּרוּ	וְכָרוּ
תֹּצֵא for תֹּצֵא	חִיתָּ	רָבוּ	וְרָמְשׁ
לְמִינָהּ for לְמִינָהּ	חִיתָּ	מְלֵאוּ	לְמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ך fol. by ך becomes ê; ך (āw) becomes ô; ך (ā-hā) becomes ך (āh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תָּ, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ת is lost and the preceding ך heightened to ך.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign u, cf. ô in חִיתוֹ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions may take a tone-long ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. *a—d*, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with **אֵת**.
3. § 42. 1—3¹ The Peculiarities of Gutturals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|--|--|
| (103) אֲדָמָה <i>ground</i> | (107) פָּרָה <i>he-was-fruitful</i> |
| (104) בְּהֵמָה <i>cattle</i> | (108) רָבָה <i>he-multiplied</i> |
| (105) בֵּרַךְ <i>he-blessed</i> | (109) רֶמֶשׁ <i>creeper</i> |
| (106) מָלֵא <i>he-filled</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* **וַיַּעַשׂ** *(-them)*; (2) *He said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* **וַיִּמְלֵא** *(+the-seas)*; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) *(The) beast-of the-earth was upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* **וַיַּעַשׂ** *(+the-creeper upon+the-ground)*; (9) *The-cattle the-good (f.)*; (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (12) *The-waters (are) in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **וַיִּמְלֵא**; (2) **וַיַּעַשׂ**; (3) **וַיִּבְרַךְ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת-הָאָרֶץ**; (4) **וַיִּבְרַךְ אֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׁ הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **מָלֵא**, (2) **רָבָה**, (3) **וַיַּעַשׂ**, (4) **בְּהֵמָה**, (5) **לְמִינָהּ**, (6) **לְאִמֹּר**, (7) **וַיִּבְרַךְ**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *kōl*, (2) *kōl+*, (3) *bên*, (4) *bên*, (5) *bên+*, (6) *ré-mēs*, (7) *hă-y'thō*, (8) *băy-yām-mîm*, (9) *'šēr*, (10) *rēkh*, (11) *bhā-rēkh*.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked *a*, *b*, *c*, etc.

of אָמַר with prep. לְ. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day, days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) Mäppiḡ. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תָ. (10) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרֶמֶשׂ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֵתֶם (95); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וַרְבוּ (117); (9) וּמִלֵּאוֹ (118); (10) תִּיְהִי (103); (11) הָרְמִשִּׁת (110).

2. NOTES.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nă-'sé—*We will make, or, let us make*:

- Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֲשֶׂה.
- The ך, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
- The guttural ע takes compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
- Méthěgh, as always, before a compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
- The vowel הָ is é; cf. same vowel in וְהִרְאָה (59).

131. אָדָם—'ā-dhām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצִלְמֵנוּ—b'çäl-mē-nû—*in image our*:

- Prep. בְּ; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ׀; suffix נֵנוּ.
- The accent ׀ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמוֹתֵנוּ—kī-dh'mû-thē-nû—*according-to-likeness our*:

- כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
- The syllable כְּ is half-open, and the Š'wâ is medial, § 26. 4. N.
- The noun is דִּמוֹת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נֵנוּ.
- The vowel ׀ under כ is according to § 47. 2.

134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yīr-dû—*and they shall have dominion*:

a. ך = *and*; ' indicates Impf. (future); ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

135. בִּרְגַת—bhġ-dh'ghăth—in-fish-of:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over ב is Rāphé, § 16. 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

d. The syl. bhġ is half-open, and the ׀ medial, cf. 133. b.

e. Noun in abs., בִּרְגַת; in const., בִּרְגַת, § 122. 2. a. (3).

136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs—the-creeper, the, creeping: the noun and the participle, both with article.

137. בְּצִלְמוֹ—b'çäl-mô—in-image-his:

a. ב in; צִלְמוֹ, see 132. a; ך his, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זֶרְעוֹ (73).

b. The accent over ב is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצִלְם—b'çé-lēm—in-image-of:

a. ב has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צִלְמוֹ (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זֶרְעוֹ, but זֶרְעוֹ (73); and so אֶרְצוֹ, but אֶרְצוֹ, עֶרְבוֹ, but עֶרְבוֹ, נֶפֶשׁוֹ, but נֶפֶשׁוֹ, etc., § 125. 4. a, b.

139. אֹתוֹ—ô-thô—(-him, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā—male and-female:

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. a.

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ך, § 49. 2.

c. The ending ה־ is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lā-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b and N.

142. וּנְכַשָּׁה—w'khġ-bh'šû-hā—and-subdue-ye-her:

a. ך and; כַּשָּׁה for כַּשָּׁה [cf. מְלָאוֹ (118)] subdue-ye; ה־ her; the root being כַּשָּׁה.

b. ׀ is usually ū, but here a defective writing for ך (û), the sign of the plural; ū is sounded as u in *put*, but û as oo in *tool*.

143. וּרְדֵּי—û-r'dhû—and-have-ye-dominion:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent ׀ over ך is disjunctive.

144. בִּדְנָת—bî-dh'ghāth—in-fish-of; cf. בִּדְנָת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּדִמּוּתָנוּ	בְּצִלְמָנוּ	אֲנוּ	נַעֲשֶׂה	בְּדִמּוּתָנוּ
בְּדִנָּה	בְּצִלְמוֹ	אַתָּם	בְּצִלְמָנוּ	בְּדִנָּה
בְּבִשָּׁה	בְּבִשָּׁה	לָהֶם	צִלְמָנוּ	וּרְדּוֹ בְּדִנָּה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הם or ם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter נ; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is נו; *her* is ה.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š'wâ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. a, c, d, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. a, b, The Relative Pronoun.
3. § 54. 1, 2. a—d, The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i> | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i> | (116) צֶלֶם <i>image</i> |
| (111) דִּנָּה <i>fish</i> | (114) כִּבֵּשׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נִקְבָּה <i>female</i> | (had-dominion) |

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:¹—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה; (3) הַפֶּרִי הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (4) הַיּוֹם הַגָּדֹל; (5) מֶה-מִּי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (6) מֶה-קָּרָא לִבְשָׁה; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) וְהַיָּרֵחַ; (9) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֶה, (7) זָכָר, (8) נְקֵבָה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghâth, (3) dā-ghā, (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-thô.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew *one* word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound Š'wâ. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) The accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial Š'wâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholates. (9) אַתְּ, אַתָּה, אַתָּה. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עֲשֵׂב (67); (2) זָרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128); (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36).

2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hîn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-thāt-tî—*I have given*:

- a. D. f. in תַּ is for נַ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתִּי; root נָתַן.
 b. The ending תִּי = *I*, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אָנֹכִי;
 cf. אָמַר *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said*; יָדַע *he-knew*, יָדַעְתִּי *I-knew*;
 מִשַּׁל *he-ruled*, מִשַּׁלְתִּי *I-ruled*.

147. לָךְ—lā-khēm—*to-you* (m.):

- a. Prep. has ֿ, cf. לָמִים (45), לָהֶם (141).
 b. כֶּם is for תָּם of אַתָּם *ye*, by a euphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. b, § 51. 1. a.

148. זָרַע זָרַע—zô-rē(ă) zā-ră'—*seeding seed*:

- a. זָרַע is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ô.
 b. On ֿ under זַ read § 42. 2. d.
 c. זָרַע is for זָרַע (69), on account of the accent (ֿ), § 38. 2.

149. וַיְהִי—yîh-yé—*he* (i. e., *it*)—*shall-be*:

- a. Observe the Méthégħ with ֿ and that the Š'wâ is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, **הָיָה**; ' indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form **יָהִי** (19).

150. **לֹאֲכָלָהּ**—l'ôkh-lā—*for-food*:

a. The ־ under **א**, in an unaccented closed syl., is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly **אָכַל** *he-ate*; **הָ** indicates fem.

151. **רֹמֵשׁ**—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Qāl act. part., cf. **זָרַע** (148).

b. This ô (in Qāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. **אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק**—'êth+kôl+yé-rêq—(*+every+greenness-of*):

a. On the short vowels ־ and ־ see § 17. 2.

b. **יֶרֶק**, like **אֶרֶץ** and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. **עָשָׂה**—'ā-sā—*he-made*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came **רָעַשׁ** (46), and **עָשָׂה** (71).

154. **מְאֹד**—m'ôdh—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. **הַשִּׁשִּׁי**—hăš-šîš-šî—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב	וְלִכְל-חַיִּית	נִתְּתִי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וְלִכְל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וְלִכְל רֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ־ and ־ have become ־ and ־ (ô), when, as the word is joined by Măqqēph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction **וְ** is written **וְ** before a consonant with Š'wā.

86. **וְתִי** for **כִּי** = I; **וְכֶם** for **הֶם** = you; **וְהוּא** = him.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7,

Pronunciation of **ק, ט, צ**.

2. § 3. 2, 3,

Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.

3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Š'wâ preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēš-forte compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Mäppîq and Rāphé.
 7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אֲכָלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמַקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל-נַפְשׁ חַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the life* = all the souls of life

בְּרֶגֶת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as definite.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I knew that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֵר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁנִי עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ; אֶת-הָאָרֶץ; (3) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (4) הָיְתָה הַיָּבֵשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֶשֶׂב וְעֵץ; (5) הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת-הַמָּאֲרָת; (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (7) בְּיוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ; (8) הָיְתָה הַיָּבֵשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֶשֶׂב וְעֵץ; (9) הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת-הַמָּאֲרָת; (10) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (11) בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם; (12) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (13) בְּיוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה; (14) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (15) בְּיוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אֶבְרָהָם, (2) יִצְחָק, (3) יִשְׂרָאֵל, (4) בֵּן, (5) בָּרָק, (6) בֵּן, (7) בֵּן, (8) יוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) khēm, (3) hā, (4) h*mi, (5) khā, (6) nû, (7) zé, (8) 'ellé.

LESSON XVI.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she-was, יָרָא let-(there)-be, וַיִּרָא and-let-(there)-be, וַיִּרְאֵהוּ and-(there)-was, וַיִּרְאֵהוּ and-they-shall-be, וַיִּרְאֵהוּ it-shall-be.]

I. VERBS.

רָאָה ²⁶	קָוָה ⁹	נָתַן ¹⁷	יָצָא ¹²	בָּרַךְ ²²	אֵר ^{*15}
רָחַף ²	קָרָא ⁵	עוֹף ^{*20}	כָּבַשׁ ²⁸	דָּשָׁא ¹¹	אָמַר ³
רָמַשׁ ²¹	רָאָה ⁴	עָשָׂה ⁷	מָלָא ²²	הָיָה ²	בָּרַל ⁴
שָׂרַץ ²¹	רָבָה ²²	פָּרָה ²²	מָשַׁל ¹⁸	יָרַע ¹¹	בָּרָא ¹

* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

רָקִיעַ ⁶	עוֹף ²⁰	לֵל ⁵	חַמְשִׁי ²³	בְּהֵמָה ²⁴	אָדָם ²⁶
שְׁלִישִׁי ¹³	עַל ²	לַיְלָה ⁵	חֶשֶׁךְ ²	בֵּין ⁴	אֲדָמָה ²⁵
שָׁמַיִם ¹	עֵץ ¹¹	מָאֵד ³¹	טוֹב ⁴	בָּקָר ⁵	אֹר ³
שָׁנָה ¹⁴	עָרֵב ⁵	מֵאֹר ¹⁴	יְבֹשָׁה ⁹	גָּדוֹל ¹⁶	אוֹת ¹⁴
שָׁנִי ⁸	עֹשֶׁב ¹¹	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	יוֹם ⁵	דָּגָה ²⁶	אֶחָד ⁵
שָׁנִים ¹⁶	פָּנִים ²	מִים ²	יָוֵם ¹⁰	דְּמוּת ²⁶	אֹכֶלָה ²³
שָׂרָץ ²⁰	פָּרִי ¹¹	מִין ¹¹	רָק ³⁰	רֶשֶׁא ¹¹	אֵל- ⁹
שָׁשִׁי ³¹	צֶלֶם ²⁶	מִמְשָׁלָה ¹⁶	בֶּבֶר ²⁶	הַ ¹	אֱלֹהִים ¹
תָּהוּ ²	קִטָּן ¹⁶	מִן ⁷	בּוֹכֵב ¹⁶	הֵנָּה ²⁹	אֶרֶץ ¹
תְּהוֹם ²	רָאשִׁית ¹	מִקְוָה ¹⁰	כִּי ⁴	וְ ¹	אִשָּׁר ⁷
תּוֹךְ ⁶	רִבִּיעִי ¹⁹	מָקוֹם ⁹	כָּל ²¹	זָכָר ²⁷	אֵת ¹
תַּחַת ⁷	רוּחַ ²	נֶפֶשׁ ²⁰	בֶּן ⁷	יָרַע ¹¹	בֶּן ¹
תִּנּוּן ²¹	רָמַשׁ ²⁴	נִקְבָּה ²⁷	נִבְנָה ²¹	תִּהְיֶה ²⁹	בְּהוּ ²

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, ב, ג, ד, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ו, ז, ח, ט, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of פ, § 5. 6. a.
8. Vowel-letters, ק, ר, ש, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple Šwâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound Šwâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial and med. Šwâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § 11. 1, 2. a. and R.
15. Dāghēs-lene, § 12. 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a Šwâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāghēs-forte, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Māppiq and Rāphē, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Māqqēph, § 17. 1, 2.
23. Méthēgh, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1-4.
26. Syllabication, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. a-d, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. a-d, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § 53. 1. a, b.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. a-d.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. a and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1, 2. b.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 123. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עֶשְׂוָה (153); (4) אֲתָם (95);
 (5) כִּי (24); (6) בִּי (73); (7) אִשָּׁר (48).

*These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וִיכְלוּ—and-(they)-were-finished; cf. ¹וִיכְרוּ (114) וִיָּקוּ (55):
 a. D. f. omitted from ו, § 14. 2; ו indicates the plural number.
 b. The ׀, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.
 c. Root is כָּלָה, meaning in P'ēl, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.
 157. וְכָל-צָבָאם—and-all+host-their; cf. גְּרָלִים, אֶת- (89. d):
 a. ו acc. to § 49. 1; ׀ is ם, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 36. 1. a.
 b. וְצָבָא host, but צָבָאם host-their, ׀ under צ becoming ׀ when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 36. 3. b.
 c. ׀ (׀) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1. d.
 158. וִיכֵל—and-(he)-finished; cf. וִיכְרוּ, וִיכְלוּ:
 a. Shortened from וִיכְלָה, the P'ēl of כָּלָה (156. c).
 b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ו because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.
 159. בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—in-the-day the-seventh:
 a. The accent ˉ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāqēph qāṭōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.
 160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—work-his; cf. וְרָעוּ:
 a. Abs. sg. מְלֹאכָה; ׀ has lost its consonantal force.
 b. The ׀ of ל (in abs. form) becomes ׀, because the open syllable has become closed, § 36. 1. b.
 c. The abs. has מְלֹא, but the form with suf. has מְלֹא, § 122. 2. a.
 161. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת—and-he-rested; cf. וַיִּכְרָא, וַיִּקְרָא:
 a. This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the ׀ in וַיִּקְרָא and וַיִּכְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter ׀.
 b. The ˉ in this word is ˉ (tone-long), not ˉ.
 c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת he-rested, see below, 163.
 162. וַיִּקְדָּשׁ—and-he-sanctified; cf. וִיכְרוּ, וִיכְלוּ:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least one important point in common with that new word.

- a. D. f. omitted from *יְהוָה*, as in *יְהוָה* and *יְהוָה*.
 b. The root is *קדש*, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.
 c. The first radical has — , the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a P^rél form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. a.
 d. Compare each vowel-sound in *יְהוָה* and *יְהוָה*, and note that the latter has — instead of — , because *ר* refuses D. f., and — instead of — , because the accent is on the penult.
 e. The root means *be-holy*; the P^rél, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 59. 2. a.

163. *עָשָׂה*, *קָרָא*, *בָּרָא*—*he-rested*; cf. *שָׁבַת*.

- a. Qál Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb *שָׁבַת*.

164. *לַעֲשׂוֹת*—*to-make*, i. e., *in-making*; cf. *יַעֲלֶה* (179):

- a. The prep. *ל* with — , because of following — , § 47. 3.
 b. *עֲשׂוֹת* is a Qál Inf. const. of *עָשָׂה*; the *ת* is the fem. ending.
 c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

<i>יְהוָה</i> but <i>יְהוָה</i>	<i>יְהוָה</i>	<i>מָאֹר</i> but <i>מָאֹר</i>	<i>מָאֹר</i>	<i>יְשַׁבֵּת</i>
<i>מְלָאכָה</i> but <i>מְלָאכָהוּ</i>	<i>מְלָאכָהוּ</i>	<i>גִּדְלִים</i> but <i>גִּדְלִים</i>	<i>גִּדְלִים</i>	<i>יְקוּוּ</i>
<i>כָּל</i> but <i>כָּל</i>	<i>כָּל</i>	<i>אֲדָם</i> but <i>אֲדָם</i>	<i>אֲדָם</i>	<i>יְקַדֵּשׁ</i>
<i>אֵת</i> but <i>אֵת</i>	<i>אֵת</i>	<i>צָבָא</i> but <i>צָבָא</i>	<i>צָבָא</i>	<i>יְבָלִי</i>
<i>וְרַע</i> but <i>וְרַע</i>	<i>וְרַע</i>	<i>כְּנָפִים</i> but <i>כְּנָפִים</i>	<i>כְּנָפִים</i>	<i>יְבָרֵל</i>

4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of \bar{a} to \check{a} , of \acute{e} to \check{e} , of \bar{e} to \check{e} , of \bar{o} to \check{o} , i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening*.

88. Change of \bar{a} to — (— to —), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (\check{a} to —) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization*.

89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has \bar{o} for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nīph'āl has D. f. in and \neg under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has \neg under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pī'el has (besides D. f. in the second radical) \neg under the first radical; the Hīph'il has \neg under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 63. (& p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1-4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of \neg to \neg in the forms
קִטְּלָתִי, קִטְּלָתָם]

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst*; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He*

will rest in this day; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) *מִי שָׁבַת מְכַל-מְלֹאכְתּוֹ*; (2) *מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי*; (3) *שָׁבַתִּי בְּיוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי*; (4) *זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים.*

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'āl stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qāl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'el Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of *שָׁבַת* and *וַיִּקְדַּשׁ* and *וַיְבָרַךְ*. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qāl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) *אֶרֶץ* (62); (2) *יְהִיָּה* (149); (3) *הָאֲדָמָה* (129); (4) *פָּנִי* (13).

2. NOTES.

165. *אֵלֶּה*—these; cf. *זֶה* (m.), *זֹאת* (f.).

166. *הַדּוֹרוֹת*—generations-of; cf. *מֵעַרִים*, *מֵאֲרֹת*.

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in *ך* shows at once that preceding Šwā is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both o's are ô, not ȝ.

167. בִּהְיָרָאם—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יָקוּוּ, צָבָאם:

- a. בִּ pointed with Š'wā; ׀ same as in צָבָאם (157).
- b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאם, i. e., the ultimate ׀ is volatilized when ׀ is added, § 36. 3. a.
- c. הִבְרָא has D. f. in and ׀ under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nīph'al or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.
- d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בִּ.

168. עֲשׂוֹת—to-make, or making-of: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—*Jehovah*: but this word as written has the vowels, viz., ׀, ׀ and ׀, of the word אֲדֹנִי *Lord*. It should rather be written יְהוֹה, and pronounced Yāh-wé.

170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רֶחֶץ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—the-field; cf. עֵשָׂה, יְהוּה:

- a. The accent ׀ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ׀ over הַשְּׂבִיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'bhī(ā), § 24. 5. b.

172. טַרֵם—tē-rēm—not-yet: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) will-sprout-forth; cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of יִצְמַח he-sprouted-forth.
- b. The ׀ under מ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.
- c. This verb has ׀ (in pause ׀) rather than ׀, as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the guttural ח, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—lō'—not; cf. יֹאמֶר, זֹאת.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) had-caused-to-rain; cf. הִבְדִּיל, מְבַדִּיל:

- a. Here are three radicals, making מְטַר he-rained.
- b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hīph'il Perfect, § 60. 1. a, b; and § 62. 2.
- c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms יְבַדֵּל, תִּבְדֹּל, מְבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּל, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 75. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a verbal expression, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—to-serve; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

- a. The עֲבֹד is Qāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has $\bar{—}$, where מ of מַשֵּׁל, a similar form, has $\bar{—}$, because it is a guttural, § 42. 3. a.
b. The prep. ל takes $\bar{—}$, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—w'êdh—and-(a)-mist.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יָהִי:

- a. י is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.
b. The vowel under י in יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח is $\bar{—}$, but in this word it is $\bar{—}$, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.
c. Just as an original $\bar{—}$ is retained under the preformative of all Hyph'îl forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 86. 4) to $\bar{—}$ (cf. הִמָּטִיר), so an original $\bar{—}$ has been retained under the preformative of the Qāl Impf. *before gutturals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{—}$.
d. In יִשְׁבֹּת the first rad. has $\bar{—}$, but in יַעֲלֶה it has $\bar{—}$, § 42. 3. b.
e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—from: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מִן, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—and-used-to-cause-to-drink; cf. הִמָּטִיר:

- a. Another Hyph'îl Perf., as indicated by ה; root שָׁקָה.
b. The ה here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 73. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הִמָּטִיר	יִקְרָא	רָחַץ
לַעֲבֹד	הִשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבֹּת	רָקַעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֹּל	יִצְמַח	מִוְרִיעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּרְשָׁא	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Š'wā; and (2) *before* it the vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$ rather than $\bar{\text{—}}$ or $\bar{\text{—}}$.

93. The Hīph'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$ except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to $\bar{\text{—}}$ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Imperfect was originally $\bar{\text{—}}$, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

95. The Qāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either \bar{o} , or $\bar{\text{ā}}$. In the cases cited above, note how $\bar{\text{—}}$ before \aleph and in pause has been heightened to $\bar{\text{—}}$, while before \aleph it has been heightened to $\bar{\text{ē}}$.

96. Pāthāḥ-furtive steals in under the final gutturals \aleph , \aleph , \aleph , when they are preceded by any long vowel except $\bar{\text{—}}$.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 59. 1. α , β , 2. α , β . and N., Origin and use of the Pī'el stem.
2. § 59. 3, 4. α , β . and N., Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem.
3. § 59. 5. α , 6 α , β , Origin and use of the Hīthpā'el st.
4. § 65. 1. β , 2. α , β , (& p. 167) Inflection of these stems in Perf.
5. § 86. 4. α , β , Attenuation of $\bar{\text{—}}$ to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (שׁקד, Pl.), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דבר in Pī'el), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified her-*

self (קָרַשׁ in Hîthpā'ēl), we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קָרַשְׁתִּי אֶת-הַיּוֹם; (2) הַמִּשְׁלִי אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (3) בָּרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם; בְּרִגְתָּ הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4–6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4–6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nîph'āl. (5) The word יָרוּה. (6) Pāthāh-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of = to =. (9) Hîph'il Perfect. (10) אֵין, לֹא and טָרַם. (11) Difference between עָבַד and מִשַּׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יִעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטַלְתָּם. (16) The form קָטַלְתֶּם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מִן (180); (3) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל- (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיֵּצֵר—and-(he)-formed; cf. וַיֵּאמֶר:

- a. The first ם is the preformative, the second, the radical.
- b. Qal Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יָצַר *he-formed*.
- c. The ם under צ is ă; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. וַיִּנְּחַם—and-he-breathed; cf. מִתְחַח, יִצְמַח:

- a. For נִנְּחַם, the נ being assimilated; root נָחַם.
- b. On = instead of — before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—b'ăp-pāw—in-nostrils-his:

- a. אָף nose; אֶפְסִים nostrils; אֶפְיוֹ his-nostrils.
- b. Learn that יִ, pronounced āw (the ם having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.
- c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אָנַפ.

186. נִשְׁמַח—nī-š'māth—*breath-of*; cf. חַיָּת, רִנָּת:

- a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. הִנְּ— goes back to the orig. תִּנְּ—; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—and-(he)-planted; cf. יָפַח:

- a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גֵּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 חֲנֹן in pause.

190. מִקְדָּם—mīq-qé-dhēm—from-east; cf. עָרַב:

- a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.
- b. An *a*-class Segholate, primary form קָדַם, § 106. 1. a.

191. **וַיִּשֶׁם**—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root **שִׁם** *to-put*.

192. **שָׁם**—*there*: an adverb.

193. **יָצַר**—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. **וַיִּצֶר**:

a. Pausal for **יָצַר**, the root form, see 182. b.

194. **וַיִּצְמַח**—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. **וַיִּבְדֵּל**:

a. Cf. with Qāl **יִצְמַח** (173), which has — under י instead of — .

b. The — under the preformative is the indication of the Hīph'āl (except in Perf.).

c. **יָבִדֵּל** has — under 2d rad., but **יִצְמַח** has — ; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root **צָמַח** *he-sprouted*.

195. **נֶחְמָד**—*nēh-mādh-desirable*, or *desired*:

a. The point in **מ** is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding Š'wā, though under a guttural, is silent.

b. The root is **חָמַד**, נ indicating a Nīph'āl.

c. On the vowel — see § 42. 2. c; on — , § 71. 2.

196. **לִמְרֹאָה...לִמְאָכֵל**—*for-sight...for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix **לִ**; cf. **מְקוֹה, מְקוֹם**; § 113. 1.

b. The roots are **רָאָה** *he-saw*, **אָכַל** *he-ate*.

197. **הַחַיִּים**—*hā-hāy-yīm-the-lives*; cf. **הַחַיָּה**:

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in **ח**, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méthēgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. **הַדֹּעַת**—*the-knowing*: a verbal noun from **יָדַע** *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. **וָרָע**—*wā-rā'-and-evil*; cf. **וְבָהוּ**:

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes — , § 49. 4.

b. **רָע**, instead of **רַע**, because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נֶפֶשׁ	אֶרֶץ	רֶשֶׁת	עֵשֶׁב	בִּקְרָה
קָדַם	עָרִב	שָׂרָן	עָרָן	חִשְׁךָ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having $\bar{\text{v}}$ (é) for their first vowel, are *always* *a*-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ä.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having $\bar{\text{e}}$ (ē) for their first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĩ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having $\bar{\text{o}}$ (ō) for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ŭ.

100. The unaccented $\bar{\text{v}}$ in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 60. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , 2, | Origin and use of the Hyph'il stem. |
| 2. § 60. 3, 4, | Origin and use of the Höph'al stem. |
| 3. § 61. 1, 2, | Origin and use of the Nyph'al stem. |
| 4. § 65. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>c</i> , 2. <i>c</i> , | Inflection of these various stems (cf. p. 166). |
| 5. § 106. 1, | Origin of Segholates. |
| 6. § 36. 2. <i>N</i> ., | To what are ä, ĩ, ŭ, when heightened, changed? |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hyph. of בָּרַל), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*; (4) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (5) *He was killed, I was killed, she*

was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Niph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils*; (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit*; (3) *This fruit was good for food*; (4) *The good fruit*; (5) *The evil fruit*; (6) *The good tree and the evil tree*; (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s)*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּרִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הָעֵץ הַחַיִּים; (2) הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרַע; (3) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֵדָם בֶּגֶן אֲשֶׁר; (4) נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בֶּגֶן; (5) הַבְּרִילָה; (6) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצְמִיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמַד לְמִרְאָה; (7) נִמְשְׁלוּ, נִמְשְׁלָנוּ, נִמְשְׁלָתָם, הַבְּרִילָנוּ, הַבְּרִילִי; (8) נִמְשְׁלָנוּ, נִמְשְׁלָתָם, הַבְּרִילָנוּ, הַבְּרִילִי.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7–9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7–9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1–30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels — and — in the stem of the Qal Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix — . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between — and — . (6) — as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hiph'il, the Höph'al and the Niph'al stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel — .

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10–14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֶאכֶתוּ (160); (2) יִשְׁבֵּת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. אָרָם, כְּנָן:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § 107. 1. a.

201. יָצָא—*yô-çâ'—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

a. The active participle of Qāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ò; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מִמְּעֵן—*from-Eden*; cf. מַעַל, § 48. 2; עָשָׂב, § 106. 1. b:

a. Note the Zāqeph-qāṭōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מִמְּעֵן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְּרִיל:

a. Like הַבְּרִיל, this word has the pref. ה־; it is Hyph. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת; it is from a root whose last letter is ה־.

c. Cf. also the Hyph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. וּמִשָּׁם—*and-from-there*; cf. מִתַּחַת, וּבֵין.

205. יִפְרָד—*it-will-be-divided, or it-divides-itself*:

a. D. f. in and ā under פ indicate at once the Nīph'al.

b. The root is פָּרַד; Nīph. Perf., נִפְרָד; cf. יָקוּץ (55).

206. לְאַרְבַּעַה—*for-four*; cf. רְבִיעִי *fourth*.

207. רִאשִׁים—*rā'-šim—heads*: an irregular plural from ראשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—*šēm—name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִיב—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. רָמַשׁ, יָצָא:

a. On — see 171. a.

210. הַחֲוִילָה—hă-h'wî-lā—the *Havilah*:

- a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—which+there, = *where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—gold: A noun like נָהָר, אָרָם, בָּנָף, § 107. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-z'hăbh—and-gold-of:

- a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ׀, § 49. 2.
 b. Comp'd Š'wâ under ׀, though not a guttural, after ׀, § 32. 3. d.
 c. Méthēgh with ׀ before compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 d. וְזָהָב or, as it would be without ׀, זָהָב, differs from זָהָב in that the first ׀, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 123. (opening words); § 125. 3. a, b.
 e. Cf. נָהָר abs., but נָהָר const.; בָּנָף abs., but בָּנָף const.

214. הַהוּא—hă-hî' (not hă-hîw')—the-that; cf. הַחֲשֵׁן:

- a. הוּא is archaic for הֵיא, § 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

- b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article

215. הַבְּדֵלִיחַ—hăb-b'dhō-lăh—the-bdellium.

216. אֶבֶן הַיִּשְׁהָם—'é-bhên hăš-šō-hăm—stone-of the-onyx:

- a. Two Segholates,—one a-class, one u-class.

- b. Helping-vowel in first is ׀, in second, after ה, =, § 37. 2. a.

217. חֲדָקַל—hŭd-dé-qəl—*Tigris* (?).

218. הֹלֵךְ—hă-hô-lêkh—the-(one)-going; cf. הַסֹּכֵךְ:

- a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הַהוּא (214), § 45. 2.

- b. Qāl aot. Part. (ô, not ô) of הָלַךְ he-went.

219. קִדְמָתָא—qîdh-măth—eastward-of; const. of קִדְמָה:

- a. The original ת is restored in the const. state, § 122. 2. a. (3).

- b. A fem. form related to קָדַם (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת—is *Euphrates*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הָאָחֵר	חִיָּה abs., but	חַיָּת const.
סָבַב	וְהָבָה	נִשְׁמָה abs., but	נִשְׁמַת const.
הִלָּךְ	שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר	קָדְמָה abs., but	קָדְמַת const.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qāl active Participle is unchangeable, *ô*, not changeable, *ô*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthëgh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š'wâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Măqqëph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was תִּי; but this has been changed to תִּי, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. § 62. Table, | General view of the Verb-stems. |
| 2. § 62. R's 1—4, | Changes from original vowels. |
| 3. § 66. Tabular View, | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active). |
| 4. § 66. R. 1, | Various prefixes and affixes used. |
| 5. § 66. R. 2, | The original stem of the Qāl Imperfect. |
| 6. § 66. R's 3, 4 | Remarks on the terminations 'ִי, י, יָהּ. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| הוא הסבב | HE or IT (is) the (one) surrounding. |
| והב הארץ ההוא | And the gold of THAT land. |
| והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת | And the fourth river is Euphrates. |

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) *(The) name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כָּטַן אַחֲרָהּ; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) שֵׁם-הֵנָּהּ הוּא עֵרֶן; (4) יָצַרְתָּ אֶת-הָאָדָם עֶפְרָה; (5) סָבַב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זָהָב; (6) תִּשְׁבְּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (7) שֵׁם הוּא עֵרֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing **נ**. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of **הַשְׁקוּת** with **הַבְּרִיל** and **עֲשׂוֹת**. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like **נָהָר**, **זָהָב**, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending **הַ** and **תַּ**. (10) Méthëgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of **יָשַׁב**, **יָקָרָא**, **יָטַע**.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15–18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **וַיִּפַּח** (184); (2) **לְאָמֹר** (115); (3) **מִקְדָּם** (190); (4) **הַרְעַת** (198); (5) **וַרְע** (199).

2. NOTES.

221. **וַיִּקַּח**—*and-(he)-took*; cf. **וַיִּטַּע**:

- a. For **וַיִּלְקַח**, but **ל** is assimilated (like **נ**), § 89. 3.
b. The guttural **ק** has **־** (ä) before it, rather than **ו**, § 42. 2. b.

222. **וַיַּנַּחֲהוּ**—*wāy-yān-nî-ḥē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:

- a. The **ו** is Wāw Consec.; **הוּ** is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.
b. The root is **נָחַ** *to-rest*; the form is an irreg. Hīph'il.

223. **וּלְשָׂמְרָהּ**—*l'š-bh'dhâh û-l'šō-m'râh*:

- a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.
b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; **ו** before **ל** becomes **לְ**, § 49. 2.
c. The final **ה** is a consonant, as indicated by Māppiq, § 16. 1.
d. The **־** under **ש** and **שׁ**, if it were **ā**, would have Méthëgh, § 18. 2.

- e. הָ is a contraction of הַ; cf. הָ for הַ, § 124. 1. R. 1.
 f. These forms are Qāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשֵּׁל), and without suffixes would read עָבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, ֹ is pushed backward to ע and ש, and shortened to ֹ, § 74. 3. a. (2).
 g. The syllables לָע and לָשׁ are *half-open*, and the Š'wās under ב and מ are *medial* (§ 26. 4. N.).

224. וַיִּצַּו—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. וַיִּבֶל from בָּלָה:

- a. Shortened from וַיִּצְוֶה, Pī'el Impf. of צָוָה *he-commanded*.
 b. D. f. omitted (1) from ו and (2) from י, § 14. 1, 2.
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'el is here, viz., — under 1st rad.
 d. צָוָה, in Pī'el, = *he-commanded*; so בָּלָה, in Pī'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-khōl—to-eat, or eating:

- a. Qāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשֵּׁל) = 'khōl, the o being *changeable*, § 70. 1. b, 2.
 c. Cf. מִשֵּׁל (ֹ) and מִשֵּׁל (ֹ); שָׁמַר (ֹ) and שָׁמַר (ֹ).

226. תֹּאכַל—tō'-khēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

227. וּמֵעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ו, § 49. 2; מ, § 48. 2.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

- a. מֶן reduplicated = מִמֶּן; with הוּא; מִמֶּנּוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in נ, § 51. 5. b, and — is deflected to —.
 b. D. l. in כ and in כ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכָלָה—'khā-l'khā—*thy-eating*:

- a. The Inf. const. is אָכַל, but before ה, אֲכָל (ֹ), § 74. 3. a. (1).
 b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ה, קָטַל, (3) form before ה (see Note 223. f), קָטַל (ֹ).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—mōth tā-mūth—*dying thou-shalt-die*:

- a. The Qāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיֹוֹת—*h'yôth—being-of*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת *making-of*:

a. Qal Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound Šwâ.

233. לִכְרוֹ—*to or in-separation-his*: ל, prep.; כָּר, noun; ך, suffix.

234. לֹאֲעֲשֶׂה־לּוֹ—'ê-'sél+lô—*I-will-make+for-him*:

a. א indicates the first pers. sg.; root is עֲשֶׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֶׂה־פָּרִי), § 15. 3.

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עֲשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֹזֶר—'ê-zër—(a) *help or helper*; cf. אֶבְנֵי עֹזֶר *Ebenezer*:

a. Like עָשָׂה and עָרַן an i-class Segholate, § 106. 1. b.

236. כְּנֹגַד—*as-over-against-him*: כ, נָגַד, ך.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ	וַיִּכְרֹל	יָקוּוּ	אָכַל
וַיִּטַּע	וַיִּצּוּ	וַיִּצְמַח	יָפְרָד	אָכְלָה
וַיַּפֵּחַ	וַיִּכְרֹךְ	תִּדְרָשׁ	תִּרְאֶה	עָבְדָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The Pī'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the ‐) which is under the first radical.

106. The Hīph'āl Impf. may be distinguished by the ‐ which is under the personal preformative.

107. The Nīph'āl Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. in and the ‐ under the first radical.

108. The o of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the o of the Inf. const. is ȝ, and may be shortened to ȝ, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to ȝ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Niph'al Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the Pī'āl, Hithpā'āl, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pū'āl and Hōph'āl Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hiph'il Impf.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,¹ they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided*; (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified*; (4) *He will cause to divide,² they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide*; (5) *Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide*; (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given*; (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil*; (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכַל; (2) מוֹת עֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים; (3) יְקַדֵּשׁ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (4) תִּמְוֹת; (5) בְּיוֹם אֲבָלָהּ מִן-הָעֵץ תִּמְוֹת; (6) לְאָדָם עוֹר כְּנָגֶדָהּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

¹ Use the root פָּרַד (in Niphal). ² Use the root בָּרַל in Hiph'il.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*, *thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthēgh, Mäppiq, Rāphē and Mäqqēph.

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19–21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאֲרָמָה (129); (2) חַיִּית (128); (3) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֶמָּה (125); (6) עֹר כְּנָגְדוֹ (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיֵּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיַּצֵּר (182).

238. וַיָּבֵא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיַּבְדֵּל:

a. Clearly a Hiph'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא to-come-in.

b. Instead of ׀, the preformative ׀ has ׀ in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lir'ôth—to-see; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. רָאָה is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה he-saw.

b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

240. מַה-יִּקְרָא-לּוֹ—mäy+yîq-râ'+lô—what+he-will-call+to-it:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = to-him, just as בּוֹ = in-him.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle¹ 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . שְׁמוֹ—*his-name . . . names*:

- Before the suffix ך the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but
- The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix םth.
- R'bhî(ă)' (־) over שְׁמוֹת, § 24. 5. b.

243. מָצָא—*he-found*; cf. קָרָא, בָּרָא:

- ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.
- Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*.

244. וַיִּפֹּל—wăy-yăp-pēl—*and-(he)-caused-to-fall*:

- This form is for וַיִּנָּפֵל, which is like וַיִּבְדֵּל, in Hyph'il.
- Root נָפַל, of which נ is assimilated and represented by D. f.
- נָתַן, נָטַע, נָפַח, נָפַל all have נ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פ"נ, i. e., Pē Nân, § 77. 2, and N. 1.

245. תִּרְדָּמָה—(a)-*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. וַיִּישָׁן—wăy-yî-šān—*and-he-slept*; cf. וַיִּצָּר:

- The ׀ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.
- The radical ׀ becomes silent after the preceding ׀.

247. אַחַת—ă-hăth—*one*: fem. of אָחָד (37).

248. מִצְלֵעָתוֹ—mĭççă-l'ô-thāw—*from-ribs-his*:

- The מן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1.
- צִלְעַת is plur. const. of צִלְעַ (v. 22), a feminine noun.
- יוֹ is the same as in אָפִיו, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wăy-yîç-gōr—*and-he-closed*; cf. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת:

- Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגַר, הִסְגִּיר.
- Imperfects: יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגַּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגִּיר.
- The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Qāl Impf.

250. עָפָר, נֶהָר, זָהָב, בָּנָה, אָדָם—*flesh*; cf. § 107. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tăh-tén-nā—*instead-of-her*:

¹ That is, Principle of Syntax.

- a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, תַּחְ; the fem. suf., תִּי.
 b. תִּי is assim. backwards, so that תַּחְתִּינָה becomes תַּחְתִּינִי; then the vowel-letter תִּי is added, § 6. a. N. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן-הָאָרֶמֶה	הָאָרֶם	הַשְּׁמַיִם (v. 20)	וַיִּפֹּל
מִתַּחַת	לֹא-מֵצָא	וּלְאָרֶם (v. 20)	וַיִּפַּח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׂדֶה	שְׁמוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטֵּעַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ך suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀̄.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthëgh, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ֿ Zāqēph qāṭōn, ֿ̄ Zāqēph gādhōl, ֿ̄ R'bhî(ā)', § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with P'ēl forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 69. 1. a—c, The stem of Imperatives.
- § 69. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The inflection of Imperatives.
- § 70. 1. a, b, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 80. 6. a, The ô that comes by obscuration from â.
- § 80. 7. a, c, d, The ô that comes by contraction of au or aw.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19—21.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye*; (2) *To rule (abs.), to cause to rule (abs.), to keep (const.), to sanctify (const.), to sanctify oneself, to be kept (abs.), to be created (const.), to be called (const.), to cause to divide (const.), to rule (const.), to be ruled (abs.).*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh*; (5) *God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man*; (6) *I will close the flesh*; (7) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מַה-שְּׁמוֹ; (2) מַה-שְּׁמִי; (3) יִצְרָתִי; (4) לְמִי זֹאת; (5) לְכֹל-הַבְּהֵמָה; (6) אֶתָּה; (7) וּבְרַגְלֵי הַיָּם; וּבְהֵמָה וּבְחַיֵּי הָאָרֶץ וּבְרַגְלֵי הַיָּם; וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לָאָדָם עוֹר כְּנָגְדוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs in § 76. numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the *Imv. 2 m.*, and the *Infinitives (abs. and const.)* of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with נ as their third radical. (3) Verbs with כ as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition מן. (6) The accents Zāqēph qāṭōn, Zāqēph gādhōl, and R'bhī(ā)'. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The *ê* from *â*. (11) The *ê* from *aw*.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אָדָם (131); (2) בֶּשֶׂר (250); (3) מִּ in מֵאִישׁ (202); (4) וְהָיָה (80); (5) אָחִיר (37); (6) לֹא (174).

2. NOTES.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wāy-yī-bhēn—and-(he)-built; cf. יָרַב:

a. Shortened from בָּנָה (root בִּנְה), as יָרַב from יִרְבֶּה (root רִבֶּה).

b. The ending הַ is always rejected from verbal forms with Wāw Consecutive; so וְהָיָה, not וְהָיָה; וַיַּעַשׂ, not וַיַּעֲשֶׂה.

c. וַיִּבֶן is difficult to pronounce, so וַ is inserted under ב, § 87. 2. c; 100. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root בָּנָה build, come בֶּן son, בַּת daughter.

253. הַצֵּלַע—the rib; cf. the form before suf. צֵלַעַת (248).

254. לָקַח—he took; cf. the Qāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).

255. לְאִשָּׁה—l'īšā—for woman; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).

256. וַיְבִיאָהּ—wāy-y'bhī-'é-hā—and-he-caused-to-come-her:

a. Root בָּאָה; cf. וַיָּבֵא (238); D. f. omitted from י.

b. The הַ is 3 f. sg. suffix her; וַ may be called a connecting vowel.

c. The וַ is *i*, though written defectively.

d. In וַיָּבֵא וַ stands, because before the tone; but in וַיְבִיאָהּ, this וַ has become ו, because of the removal of the tone, § 82. 1. c.

257. זֹאת—zô th—this (f.); cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § 52. 1. c.

258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă-'ām—the stroke, = now:

a. An *a*-class Segholate, original *ā* retained, § 106. 2. a.

- b. — used as a helping-vowel instead of ־ , §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. a.
 c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259. מַעְצָמִי —*mē-ʿā-māy—from-bones-my*:

- a. מ for מן ; cf. מַעַל and מַאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.
 b. עֲצָמִי is the form taken by עֲצָם in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. a. (1); 125. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׁרִי —*from-flesh-my*; cf. מֵאֲרִית , גִּרְלִים :

- a. Not בְּשָׁרִי , but בִּשְׁרִי ; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.
 b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא —*yīq-qā-rē—he* (i. e., *it*)-*shall-be-called*:

- a. Nīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.
 b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic ־ under the first radical.

262. לִקְחָהּ זֹאת —*lū-q'hāz+zô th—was-taken+this*:

- a. ־ indicates Pū'al; comp'd Š'wā under ק , tho' not a guttural.
 b. הָ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf. $\text{הִי תָה$.
 c. D. f. conjunctive in ז , § 15. 3; Méthēgh before comp'd Š'wā.
 d. D. f. omitted from ק , §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֵּה for יִרְבֶּה	מֵאֲרִית but מֵאֲזֹר	עֲרֵב
יִבְנֶה for יִבְנֶה	בִּשְׁרִי but בְּשָׁרִי	יִרְעֶה
יַעֲשֶׂה for יַעֲשֶׂה	יִבְאֶה but יִבֵּא	פַּעֲם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending הָ־ , with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Š'wā seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel (־ or ־) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two S'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one S'ghôl and one Pâthâh; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Pâthâhs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא	שמר	אתנו	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא	שמרה	אתך	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתה	שמרת	אתו	<i>Thou (m.) hast kept him.</i>
את	שמרת	אתה	<i>Thou (f.) hast kept her.</i>
אנכי	שמרתי	אתך	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הם	שמרו	אתי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הן	שמרו	אתכן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אתם	שמרתם	אתם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אתן	שמרתן	אתן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אנחנו	שמרנו	אתכם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. § 71. 1. a, c, | The Qâl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 71. 2, 3, | The Nyph'al and remaining Participles. |
| 3. § 58. 2. b, c, | The stem of the Qâl Perfect Statives. |
| 4. § 58. Notes 2, 3, | Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives. |
| 5. § 64. 1—3, | Inflection of Qâl Perfect Statives. |
| 6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Qâl Imperfect Statives |

7. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pā'el), *sanctified* (Pū'al), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *This woman was taken from this man*; (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh*; (5) *The waters shall be called seas*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עָצַם אָחֵר; (2) עָצְמוּ הָאָחֵר; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־יְהוָה עֵפֶר; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַבָּמִים; (5) הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) הַנָּהָר יָצָא מֵעֵרֶן; (7) הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, in the Qāl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ה־. (2) Insertion of ם־ and ן־. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'al stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholates. (12) Qāl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qāl Perfect (stative). (15) Qāl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

¹ See § 45. 4.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. על-בן—upon+so, = *therefore*; cf. ē of בן and ê of בין.

264. יעזב—yā-'zōbh+—*he-shall-forsake*+

- a. For יעזב, but before Māqqēph ō becomes ô; root עזב.
 b. יעזב instead of יעזב (cf. יקטל), because the guttural ע prefers (1) = to —, and (2) = to —, cf. 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.
 c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb עזב; synopsis in Qāl, עזב, יעזב, עזב, עזב, עזב, עזב, עזב.

265. אביו—'ā-bhiw—*father-his*:

- a. אב *father*; י is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.
 b. י is all that is left of הן *his* or *him*; cf. י in אפיו.

266. אמו—'m-mô—*mother-his*:

- a. אם *mother*; ך, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.
 b. Before ך, מ is doubled; — is consequently shortened to —, cf. 28. 3.

267. ודבק—and-shall-cleave; cf. ויהי:

- a. Synopsis in Qāl, דבק, דבק, דבק, דבוק, דבק, דבוק, דבוק.
 b. ך with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. ך with the Imperfect.

268. באשתו—b-'is-tô—*in-wife-his*:

- a. An irregular form of אשה, before the suffix.

269. ויהיו—wāy-yih-yû—and-they-were; cf. ויהי:

- a. Š'wâ under ה is silent, being only a syllable-divider.
 b. Méthēgh with —, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.
 c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb יהיה, with Wāw Consecutive.

270. שניהם—(the) *two-of-them*, = *they-two*; cf. שני, להם:

- a. שני is the construct state of the dual שנים *two*.
 b. הם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. ערומים—'rûm-mîm—*naked*:

- a. The Š'wâ under ע, because of distance from the tone.
 b. The ך must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ü), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yith-bô-šā-šû—they will be ashamed:

- a. A formation after the manner of the Hithpā'el.
 b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בִּשַׁשׁ.
 c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֻזְב־	וְיִהְיֶה	אֵת	אִם	שָׁנִים	פָּנִים
יְעֻלָּה	וְהִי	אֵת-	אִמוֹ	שָׁנִי	פָּנִי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāthāh; this original Pāthāh is retained before gutturals.

118. Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is וְ; with the Perfect, it is וְ.

119. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a closed syl. is ׀.

120. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ׀.

121. The plural ending ׀ becomes in the construct ׀.

122. The dual ending ׀ also becomes in the construct ׀.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לּוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אָתָּה	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתֹּבֶי	אֵת	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אִכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתֹּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֶם	תִּכְתֹּבְנָה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתֹּבוּ	אֲתָם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתֹּבְנָה	אֲתָן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנַחְנוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 75, General View of the Strong Verb.
2. § 75. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.
3. § 77. 1. *a-c*, Guttural Verbs.
4. § 77. 2. *a, b*, Contracted Verbs.
5. § 77. 3. *a-f*, Quiescent Verbs.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Inv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) **מִשַׁל** *rule*, (2) **כָּתַב** *write*, (3) **לָכַד** *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Niph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (P'el and H'iph'il), it shall be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי**; (2) **לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם**; (3) **תַּעֲזֹב אִשְׁתְּךָ**; (4) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ**; (5) **אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם**; (6) **טֹבִים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of בָּרַל in NY. and HY.; (2) of בָּקַשׁ in PI. and PÜ.; (3) of בָּשַׁל in QÄl, PI., PÜ. and HY.; (4) of יָבַר in QÄl, NY. and HY.; (5) of פָּקַד in all seven stems; (6) of כָּבַד (which has ä in QÄl Impf. and Imv.) in QÄl, NY., PI., PÜ., HY., Hithp.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ä to ĩ in the preformatives of the QÄl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ä before gutturals in the preformatives of the QÄl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ě and ĩ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקַח he will compare הִשְׁקִיחַ he-caused-to-drink, להִשְׁקִיחַ to-cause-to-drink.]

I. VERBS.

קָדַשׁ ³	עֲזַב ²⁴	נָפַח ⁷	מוֹת ¹⁷	חָמַד ⁹	אָבַל ¹⁶
שׁוּם ⁸	עָלָה ⁶	נָפַל ²¹	מָטַר ⁵	יָרַע ⁹	בּוֹא ¹⁹
שָׁבַת ²	פָּרַד ¹⁰	סָבַב ¹¹	מָצָא ²⁰	יָצַר ⁷	בּוֹשׁ ²⁵
שָׁמַר ¹⁵	צָוָה ¹⁶	סָנַר ²¹	נִיחַ ¹⁵	יָשַׁן ²¹	בָּנָה ²²
שָׁקַח ⁶	צָמַח ⁵	עָבַד ⁵	נָטַע ⁸	פָּלָה ¹	דָּבַק ²⁴
				לָקַח ¹⁵	הִלָּךְ ¹⁴

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שִׁיחַ ⁵	צָבָא ¹	נָגַד ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אִשָּׁה ²²	אֵב ²⁴
שְׁבִיעִי ²	צָלַע ²¹	נָהָר ¹⁰	טָרַם ⁵	בֵּר ¹⁸	אֵבֶן ¹²
שָׁהֶם ¹²	קָדַם ⁸	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	יְהוָה ⁴	כְּרַלַח ¹²	אֵד ⁶
שָׁם ⁸	קִדְמָה ¹⁴	עֶזֶר ¹⁸	לֹא ⁵	בְּשָׁר ²¹	אֵין ⁵
שָׁם ¹¹	רֹאשׁ ¹⁰	עָפָר ⁷	מֵאֵל ⁹	נָן ⁸	אִישׁ ²³
תִּלְדָּה ⁴	רַע ⁹	עֶצֶם ²³	מָה ¹⁹	הוּא ¹¹	אֵם ²⁴
תִּרְדָּמָה ²¹	שָׂרָה ⁵	עֲרוֹם ²⁵	מְלֹאכָה ²	זֶה ⁴	אָף ⁷
		פָּעַם ²³	מְרֹאָה ⁹	זֶה ¹¹	אֶרְבָּעָה ¹⁰

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. Long \hat{o} = \hat{a} , § 30. 6. a . | 6. Simple verb-stem (Qāl), § 58. |
| 2. Long \hat{o} = aw , § 30. 7. a , c , d . | 1, 2. a - c , Notes 1-4. |
| 3. Heightening of \check{a} , \check{y} , \check{u} , § 36. | 7. Formation and force of the |
| 2. N. [and N. 2.] | Pf'el stem, § 59. 1, 2. |
| 4. Volatilization, § 36. 3. a , b . | 8. Formation and force of the |
| 5. Attenuation, § 36. 4. a , b . | Pū'āl stem, § 59. 3, 4. |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 9. Formation and force of the Hīthpā'el stem, § 59. 5, 6. | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3. |
| 10. Formation and force of Hīph. and Hōph. stems, § 60. 1-4. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5. |
| 11. Formation and force of the Nīph'al stem, § 61. 1, 2. | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2. |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 62. R's 1-4. | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2. |
| 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 63. R's 1-4. | 21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3. |
| 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 64. 1-3. | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 75. R's 1-7. |
| 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2. | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3. |
| 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active), § 66. R's 1-4. | 24. Segholate nouns, § 106. 1. |

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., יִקְטֹלִין = יִקְטֹלִין, יִקְטֹלִין, יִקְטֹלִין.]

- (1) נִקְטֹלִין³, (2) יִקְטֹלִין⁵, (3) יִקְטֹלִין², (4) נִקְטֹלִין², (5) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (6) יִקְטֹלִין⁴, (7) יִקְטֹלִין², (8) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (9) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (10) אִקְטֹלִין², (11) יִקְטֹלִין², (12) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (13) אִקְטֹלִין², (14) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (15) יִקְטֹלִין², (16) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (17) יִקְטֹלִין², (18) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (19) יִקְטֹלִין², (20) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (21) יִקְטֹלִין², (22) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (23) יִקְטֹלִין², (24) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (25) יִקְטֹלִין², (26) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (27) יִקְטֹלִין², (28) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (29) יִקְטֹלִין², (30) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (31) יִקְטֹלִין², (32) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (33) יִקְטֹלִין², (34) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (35) יִקְטֹלִין², (36) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (37) יִקְטֹלִין², (38) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (39) יִקְטֹלִין², (40) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (41) יִקְטֹלִין², (42) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (43) יִקְטֹלִין², (44) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (45) יִקְטֹלִין², (46) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (47) יִקְטֹלִין², (48) הִתְקַטְּלוּ².

(49) ²הַתְּקַטְלו, (50) ²הַקְטַלְנו, (51) נִקְטַלְתִּי, (52) ²קִטְלִי, (53) ²הַקְטַלְתָּ, (54) ²נִקְטַלְתָּ, (55) ²קִטְלֵנוּ, (56) ²הַקְטַלְתֶּם, (57) ²הַקְטַלְתִּי, (58) ²יִתְקַטְלוּ, (59) ¹⁰קִטְלֵנוּ, (60) ³קִטְלָהּ, (61) ²נִקְטַלְנוּ, (62) ²הַקְטַלְתִּי, (63) ²קִטְלַתְּם, (64) ²הַתְּקַטְלְתִּי, (65) ²הַתְּקַטְלִי, (66) ²תִּתְקַטְלִי, (67) ²הַתְּקַטְלְתָּ, (68) ²תִּתְקַטְלִי.

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִּי (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיַּת (128); (4) הַשָּׁרָה (171); (5) מִמֶּנּוּ (255); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הַגֶּן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

2. NOTES.

273. וְהַנָּחָשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. a.

274. הָיָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ה' gut. and 'ל' verb ²הָיָה; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, ²קָטַל, § 100. 1. a.

275. עָרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 108. 1. c.

276. עָשָׂה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ה' gut. and 'ל' verb ²עָשָׂה; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, ²קָטַל, § 100. 1. a.

277. אַף—'āph—*also, even*: a conjunction.

278. אָמַר—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'א' verb ²אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, ²קָטַל, §§ 88. 1; 89. (5).

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—thō'-kh'lū—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. ת = *thou*, and with the affix י (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ḥ, § 88. 1.

c. The ׀ under כ is for ׀ or ׀, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—wāt-tō'-mēr—*and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § 73. 2. a.

- b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 73. 3. a. (3).
 c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ë), § 88. 1, 2.
 d. Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the א"פ verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכַל—nô'-khēl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

- a. נ, as in נֹעֲשֶׂה (130), is connected with אָנַחְנוּ.
 b. נ loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 88. 1, 2.
 c. Qāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the א"פ verb אָכַל *eat*; meaning, *we-may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb תִּקְטֹל, § 88. 1, 2.

282. תִּגְעוּ—thġ-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ג, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. ג, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a; 85. (6).
 c. Qāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ל and ל" gut. verb נָגַע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

283. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמָּוֶת—t'mû-thûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ו (ן) archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. The root is מוֹת *die*; ף is defective for ו, § 6. 4. N. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תִּגְעוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עַץ-הַגֵּן	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן	וַיַּבְדֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs א"פ, the א, in Qāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs א"ל, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate

— of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is heightened in the open syllable to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

125. The prefix הַ with the affix י indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthēgh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Māqqēph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a closed syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 73. 1. a. b, | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons. |
| 2. § 73. 2. a. b, | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 73. 3. a. b, | The verbal form employed. |
| 4. § 73. 3. R. and N's. 1, 2, | Special cases. |
| 5. § 88. 1, 2, | Peculiarities of verbs נ"פ. |
| 6. § 89, | The verbs having these peculiarities. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהַנָּחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than* (Heb., *great from*) *the moon*; (2) *The man is better than the woman*; (3) *The woman is better than the man*; (4) *We may eat of all good fruit*; (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden*; (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries*; (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day*; (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it*; (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עָשָׂה וַיַּשְׁבֵּת; (2) שָׁבַת וַיִּקְדָּשׁ; (3) הִלַּכְתִּי וְאָשַׁבַת; (4) נִעְלָה וְאָמַר; (5) תִּשְׁבֹּת הַנֶּהָר יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה לְאַרְבָּעָה; (6) יִפְרֹד וּמִלֵּאיוֹ; (7) וְאָמַרְתָּ רְאִשִּׁים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1-3.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1-3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:¹—The forms שָׁרָצוּ (1:21),² יִסְגֹּר (2:21), יִתֵּן (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְרַל (1:4), יִקְדָּשׁ (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The נ of verbs פ"נ. (2) The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פ"נ. (3) The stem-vowel of verbs פ"נ in the Qāl Impf. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Impf. (5) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (6) First radical of verbs פ"נ. (7) Hīph'īl Impf. with Wāw Consecutive. (8) The ה of ל"ה Impf's with Wāw Consecutive. (9) Change of accent with Wāw Consecutive. (10) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (11) The use of Méthēgh before Māqqēph.

¹ The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

² These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מוֹת (231); (2) הִמָּתוֹן (234); (3) מִמְּנוּ (229); (4) וָרַע (199);
(5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

285. יָדַע—yô-dhē(ā)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. יָדַע :

- a. Qāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ' and ל' guttural verb יָדַע *know*; meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

- b. The — under ך is Pāthāḥ-furtive, §§ 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).

286. אָכַלְכֶם—'khô-l'khēm—*your-eating*; cf. אָכַלְךָ :

- a. The — under ך is ô shortened from ō, § 74. 3. a. (1).

- b. Qāl Inf. const., for אָכַל, with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וְנִפְקְחוּ—*and-shall-be-opened* :

- a. The ך is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 73. 2. b.

- b. The ך is the characteristic of the Nīph'al, § 61. 1.

- c. Nīph'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל' gut. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ê-nê-khēm—*your eyes* :

- a. Eye עֵין; [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינֵי, § 123. 5.

- b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. b.

289. וְהִיָּיתֶם—wîh-yî-thēm—*and-ye-shall-be* :

- a. ך, so written before a consonant with Š'wâ, is Wāw Consecutive.

- b. ך is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

- c. First radical ה, second י, third י; — under ה silent.

290. כְּאֵלֵהִים—kê-lô-hîm—*like-God* :

- a. For כְּאֵלֵהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and — unites with —, forming ê, § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעוּ—yô-dh-'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285) :

- a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending '—.

292. וַתִּרְא—wât-tê-râ—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וַיִּרְא *and-(he)-saw* :

- a. Full form הִרְאָה (cf. יִהְיֶה), but ה־ is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving הִרְאָ; then a helping ׀ is inserted (§ 87. 2), and ׀, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. הָאֵהָ—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 115.

294. לְעֵינַיִם—to-the-[two]-eyes: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. נְחָמָר—nēh-mādh—*desirable*:

- a. Nīph. part. of the 'פ gut. verb חָמַד *desire*; meaning, *desired* or *desirable*; corresponding form נִחְמָל, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ח, § 78. 2. b.

- b. The strong guttural ח has simple (silent) Š'wā, § 78. 3. c.

296. לְהַשְׁכִּיל—l'hās-kil—to-make-wise:

- a. Hīph. Inf. const. of שָׁכַל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.
b. Synopsis: הַשְׁכִּיל, יִשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכֵּל, הִשְׁכֵּל, הִשְׁכִּיל, מִשְׁכִּיל;
—note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְרִיו—from-its-fruit: (1) מִן, (2) פְּרִי, (3) י.

298. וְהִתֵּן—and-she-gave: feminine of וָתֵן (94).

299. עִמָּה—'im-māh—with-her; preposition עִם:

- a. ה־, arising by contraction from הָה־, must be āh, not āh.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָתֵן	יֹאכֵל	לֵאמֹר	נִפְקְחוּ	יִהְיֶה	עֵינַיִם
תֵּתֵן	תֹּאכֵל	בְּאֵלֵהִים	נִחְמָר	וְהִיָּתָם	עֵינֵיהֶם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending '־ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š'wā, unless it is initial.

130. The Nīph'al Perfect and Participle has the prefix נ.

1 The point in נ is a Daghes, noting the fact that the prec. Š'wā is silent.

131. The ׀ under נ sometimes contracts with a preceding ׀ and gives ׀ (ê).

132. Any 3 masc. sg. verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 fem. sg. by change of ׀ to ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 78. Tabular view, Synopsis of עָמַל in various stems.
2. § 78. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § 78. 2. a, b, Preference of gutturals for a-class vowels.
4. § 78. 3. a—d, Preference of gutturals for comp'd š'wâ.
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of פ' gut. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד stand, (2) עָבַד serve, (3) חָזַק be strong.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4-6.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי—For God (is) knowing = For God knows.

בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְתֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וַנִּפְתָּח עֵינֵיכֶם—In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I will be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לָקַחְהָ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֶּרִי; (2) וַתִּתֵּן לְאִישׁ הָעֵץ; (3) מִי יִתֵּן אֶת-הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) נָחֵם לְהַשְׁכִּיל אֱלֹהִים; (5) הָאִישׁ יִחַם אֶת-פִּי הָעֵץ; (6) אָמַר יְהוָה אֵלֶיךָ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4—6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms עָשׂוֹת, יַעֲזֹב, יַעֲלֶה, תִּרְאֶה, נָחֵם, נָעַשָׂה, עָבַד.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) הָ with תָּ. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw*. (5) Apocopation of הָ. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hiph. of שָׁכַל. (8) Contraction of תָּ and תָּ. (9) Synopses of verbs פָּ guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs פָּ guttural.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88, 270); (2) רִחַח (15); (3) אֲשָׁתוֹ (268); (4) פָּגִי (13);
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הִזָּן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

300. וַיִּפְקְחוּהָ—and-(they, f.)-were-opened; cf. יָקוּן:
 a. Niph'al (note D. f. in and פ' under פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ל' guttural root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטְלָנָה.
 301. עֵינָיו—'ê-nê—eyes-of; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַי (294).
 302. וַיִּדְעוּ—wäy-yê-dh-'û—and-they-knew:
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ"ו and ל' gut. verb יָדַע know.
 b. Corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּ; the first radical נ, being weak, drops out, and פ' now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1).
 c. Méthēgh with long vowel before vocal Š'wā pretonic, § 18. 2.
 303. עֵירִמִּים—'ê-rüm-mîm—naked: irregular plural of עֵירָם.
 304. הֵם—hēm—they (m.): cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.
 305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wäy-yîth-p'rû—and-they-sewed:
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר sew; cor. form, יִקְטְלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.
 b. Synopsis: תָּפַר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר.
 306. עֵלָה—'ê—leaf-of: abs. sg. עֵלָה.
 307. תְּאֵנָה—th-'ê-nā—fig-tree: note the Zāqēph-qātōn.
 308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wäy-yâ-'sû—and-they-made; cf. וַיַּעֲשֵׂה and-he-made.
 309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—and-they-heard; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).
 310. קוֹל—qôl—voice; cf. כָּל (kôl) all.
 311. מִתְהַלֵּךְ—walking: Hithpāl participle of הָלַךְ walk.
 312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מִתְהַלֵּךְ.
 313. אַיְכָּה—'äy-yék-kā—where-(art)-thou?:
 a. 'Ä where, with union syllable אֵ, § 74. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for הָ, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וָאִירָא—wā-'ī-rā'—*and I was afraid*:

a. וָ, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes וּ.

b. אִ indicates the first person *I*; the root is יָרָא *be-fear*.

c. The accent T'bhîr (◌), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Típhhā (◌), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וָאֶחְבֵּא—wā-'ē-hā-bhē'—*and I hid myself*:

a. On וּ and אֶ see preceding note (315. a).

b. Níph'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the 'פ gut. and אֶ verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from חָ, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וָאִירָא	יִתְּפְרוּ	שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּנִי	יִשְׁמַעוּ	יִתְּחַבֵּא
וָאֶחְבֵּא	יִשְׁמַעוּ	וָאִירָא כִּי	יִדְּעוּ	אֶחְבֵּא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. וָ, before the *first* person (אֶ), becomes וּ.

134. Of two Š'wās in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have ĩ, an open syllable has ē.

137. The Híthpā'ēl is generally reflexive; the Níph'al was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַל in various stems.
- § 80. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
- § 80. 2. a-c, Preference of the guttural for אֶ.
- § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wā.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of 'ע gut. verbs, use for practice (1) נָאֵל *redeem*, (2) מָהַר *hasten*, (3) שָׁחַת *destroy*, (4) בָּרַךְ *bless*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII, the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלִי שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּנֵן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Ye blessed (Pl.)*; (5) *We shall be blessed*; (6) *Bless ye (m.)*; (7) *Thou shalt be blessed*; (8) *Thou didst hasten (Pl.)*; (9) *We shall hasten*; (10) *To destroy (Pl.)*; (11) *Destroying*; (12) *Ye destroyed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (NY., or Hithp.) in the garden*; (4)

This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden; (5) God blessed the man and his seed; (6) Bless thou (f.), my soul, the God of the heavens.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **יְבָרְכוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־יְהוָה**; (2) **מִי הִתְחַבֵּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים**; (3) **נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶץ**; (4) **בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ יִבְרַךְ שֵׁם יְהוָה**; (5) **בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 7—10.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms **בָּרַכְתָּם**, **מִרְחַפֶּת**, **וַיִּבְרַךְ**, **נִצְאֵלִי**, **יִבְחַר**, **שָׁחַת**.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs פ"י in the Qāl Impf. (2) The vowels ô and õ. (3) Cases of Nîph'âl and Hîthpá'êl stems in this Lesson. (4) ך before א. (5) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs ע' guttural. (6) Synopses of verbs ע' guttural. (7) Synopses of the strong verb קטל. (8) The personal pronoun. (9) The inseparable prepositions. (10) The Wāw Consec. with Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. 11—14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **מִמְנוּ** (229); (2) **הָאָדָם** (131); (3) **אִשָּׁה** (255); (4) **מִן** (49); (5) **נִתְאָמַר** (280); (6) **הִנָּחֵשׁ** (273); (7) **בְּהֶמָה** (125); (8) **חַיִּית** (128); (9) **הַשָּׂדֶה** (171); (10) **תֹּאכֵל** (228).

2. NOTES.

317. הִגִּיד (he) *made-known*; cf. הִמְטִיר, יָטַע, הִמְטִיר:

a. Hyph'il (ה) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the הִמְטִיר verb נָגַד *make known*.

b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; Synopsis, הִגִּיד, הִמְטִיר, הִנָּד, הִנָּד, הִנָּד, הִנָּד, הִנָּד; the D. f. in הִנָּד is for the assimilated הִנָּד, § 84. 2. b.

318. הִלֵּךְ—preposition הִלֵּךְ, with suffix הִלֵּךְ, § 51. 3.

319. אָתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.

320. הִמֵּן—h-mīn—?—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.

321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—cīw-wī-thī-khā—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וְצִוִּי:

a. P'el Perf. 1 sg. of the צִוִּי verb צִוָּה *command*, § 100.

b. Cor. form, קִטְלִיתִיךָ; but instead of לִי, we have '— = ē = i; § 100. 3. b.

c. הִי = I; הִי = *thee*; D. f. in הִי, characteristic of P'el.

322. לֹא לְבִלְתִּי—to-not: prep. לֹא, and לְבִלְתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אָכַל—'khāl+—(to)-eat: Qāl Inf. const. before Māqqēph, § 17. 2.

324. נָתַתָּה—nā-thāt-tā—*thou-gavest*; cf. קָטַלְתָּ:

a. Qāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the נָתַן verb נָתַן, § 84. 2. R. 3.

b. The הִי at the end is not usual; the ending is generally תָּה.

325. עִמָּדִי—'m-mā-dhī—with-me: note Zāqēph qāṭōn, § 24. 4.

326. הִיא נָתַתָּה לִּי—hī' nā-th'nāl+lī—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. וְאָכַל—wā-'ō-khāl—and-I-ate; cf. וְאָחַז:

a. אָכַל is for אָכַל, of which the radical אֵ is lost, § 88. 1. N.

b. הִי, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes הִי before אֵ, § 73. 2. a. (2).

328. מַה זֶה—māz+zôth—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.

329. עָשִׂיתָ—cō-shī-tā—*thou(f.)-hast-done*; תָּה=thou(f.); on '— see § 100. 3. b.

330. הִשְׁיִיאוּ—hīš-šī-'ā-nī—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הִגִּיד:

a. **נִי** is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.

b. **הִשִּׁיאַ**, Hyph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of **נָשָׂא**, **נ** being assim., § 84. 2. b.

331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת—*‘ā-sî-thāz zôth—thou-(m.)-hast-done this:*

a. **עָשִׂיתָ** = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; **עָשִׂיתָ** = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.

b. D. f. in **י** is conj., § 15. 3; accent over **זֹאת**, *S’ghôltā*, § 24. 3.

332. אָרוּר—*‘ā-rûr—cursed*; Qāl Part. Pass. of **אָרַר**, § 71. 1. c.

333. גָּחֹן—*thy-belly*; cf. **מֵאֲרֵת, גְּרִלִים**:

a. The **ו** of **גָּחֹן** becomes **ו** when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. a.

b. The *ô* is written defectively; the suffix is **ך** with **ו**.

334. תֵּלֶךְ—*thē-lēkh—thou-shalt-go*:

a. The root is **הִלַּךְ**, or **יָלַךְ**, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix **ת** = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of **תִּקְטַל** is **תִּקְטַלְתָּ**.

335. יָמֵי—*days-of*; sg. **יֹם**, plur. **יָמִים**, plur. const. **יָמֵי**.

336. חַיֵּיךָ—*hăy-ye-khā—thy-lives*; from the plur. **חַיִּים**:

a. On the vowel **י** (e) see § 80. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְּנָה-לִּי	אֶקְלָא	אֶתָּא
הִשִּׁיאַ	מֶה	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְּנָה	אֶקְלָא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical **נ**, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are **מִי** *who?*, and **מָה** *what?*.

140. **תָּ** = *thou (m.)*, **תָּ** = *thou (f.)*, but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by *Māqqēph*.

142. The personal termination **ךָ** *thou (m.)* is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter **ה**.

143. In pause — becomes — , and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems
2. § 82. 1. a, b, Preference of the guttural for א.
3. § 82. 1. c, Insertion of Pāthāh-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. d, Insertion of — in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wā.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1, 2, The Nīph. and Pī'el Inf's abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of א guttural verbs use for practice (1) מָשַׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore (Nīph.)*; (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *We shall send (Pī'el)*; (11) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (12) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמוּת הָאָכֵל מִן־הָעֵץ; (2) הָשִׂיא הַנָּחַשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְהָאָכֵל; (3) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (4)

מֶה-נִתְּנָה (6); הִגְדֵּל אֹתָה מִמֶּנּוּ (5); הַמֶּן-הַמִּים לִקְחָהּ
הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 11-14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 11-14 of chapter III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 83, of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 9, 11, 20, 22.

7. To be described:—The forms יִצְמַח, יִטַּע, יִפָּח, יִצְמַח, זֹרַע, יִצְמַח, יִטַּע, יִפָּח, יִצְמַח, מִזְרִיעַ, יִדַּע, הִשְׁבַּעַת, יִדַּעַת, שָׁמַח, הִשְׁלַח, מִזְרִיעַ, יִדַּע.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ׀ of verbs פִּׁ in the Hiph. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb נָתַן. (5) ׀ before א. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) תָּ and תָּה. (9) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs לִׁ guttural. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (12) Synopses of the strong verb. (13) Synopses of the לִׁ guttural verb קָטַח.

LESSON XXX.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

1. NOTES.

337. וְאִיְבָהּ—w'ê-bhā—and-enmity: a fem. noun, from root אִיב.

338. אֲשִׁית—I-will-put; א = I, the root being שִׁית (ע"י) put:

a. Observe the R'bhî(ā)', § 24. 5. b.

339. זֶרְעֶךָ—thy-seed; זֶרְעָהּ her-seed; cf. זֶרְעוֹ his-seed.

340. יִשּׁוּפְךָ—he-shall-bruise-thee; תִּשּׁוּפֶנּוּ thou-shalt-bruise-him:

a. The Qāl Impf. of שׁוּף is יִשּׁוּף (3 m. sg.), תִּשּׁוּף (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the ā under י and ת becomes ף.

c. ף with ף = thee (m.); נָּו is a strengthened form of הוּ him,

§ 74. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. ראש—*head*, and עקב—*heel* are accusatives of specification.

342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hiph. Inf. Abs. of רבה *multiply*.

343. ארבה—I-will-cause-to-be-great: Hiph. Impf. 1 sg. of רבה, § 100. 1. b.

344. עצבונה—ʿc-ḡ-bhō-nēkh—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

a. עצבון (root עצב, formative addition ון, § 119. 3) becomes עצבון when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. a.

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; — is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הרונה—*thy-conception*: הרון with ך and —, see 344. b.

346. עצב—*sorrow*: an *a*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. a.

347. תלדי—tē-l'dhî—*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

a. For תלדי (cf. תקטלי), but ך, being weak, drops out and —, in an open syllable, becomes —, § 90. 2. a.

b. Root ילד = ילד; Impf. 3 m. sg. ילד, for ילד.

c. ת and ' are fragments of אתי, the older form of את, § 50. 3. c.

348. בנים—bhā-nîm—*sons*: irreg. plur. of בן *son*.

349. תשוקתך—t'sû-qā-thēkh—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

a. Abs. תשוקה, a feminine formation, § 115. R.

b. Const. תשוקת, suf. ך with —; cf. הרנה (345), עצבונה (344).

c. Before ך, — in an open syllable becomes —, § 124. 2.

350. ימשל-בך—yîm-šl+bākh—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

a. ימשל- for ימשל before Mäqqēph, § 17. 2; cf. בל-בל.

b. בך = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. בך *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.

351. אשתך—ʾîs-tē-khā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אשתך, § 38. 1. N.:

a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אש; cf. const. אשת.

b. S'ghōltā repeated according to § 23. 6.

352. ארוה—fem. sg. of ארר (332), Qāl Part. pass. of ארר *curse*.

353. בעבורך—bā-'bhû-ré-khā—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, **בְּעִבּוֹר** = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.
 b. **הַ** with the preceding **־** changed to **־־** as in **אֲשֶׁתְּךָ**, § 38. 1. N
 c. D. l. in **ב** because of preceding disjunctive, Tiphhā (), § 22. 10.
354. תֹּאכַלְנָה—tô-kh^lén-nā—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*:
 a. **תֹּאכַל** is Qāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of **אָכַל** *eat*, § 88. 1.
 b. **נָה** is for **נָהּ**, a strengthened form of **הָ**, just as **נָּה** (in **תִּשּׁוּפְנָה**) was for **נָהּ**; note carefully § 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תִּשּׁוּפְנָה	עֲצֹבוּנָה	יִמְשָׁלְכָה	אֲשֶׁתְּךָ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכַלְנָה	תִּשְׁקַחְתָּהּ	יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוֹרְךָ	אָרוּרָה

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, **נָ**; the **ה** of **הוּ** and **הָ** is assimilated backwards and represented in the **נָ** by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix **ךָ** there stands the vowel **־**. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. §124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The *o* of the Qāl Impf. is changeable (*ō*), and before Māq-qēph becomes *ō*.

147. The **־** which stands before the suffix **ךָ** is a volatilization of an original **־**, which in pause is restored, and heightened to *é*.

148. The **־** which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of **נָטַל** in various stems.
- § 84. 1. a, b, Loss of **נָ** in Qāl Inf. const. and Inv.
- § 84. 2. a, b, Assimilation of **נָ**.
- § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in Hōph^lāl.
- § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs **לָקַח** and **נָתַן**.

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 84. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נָגַד *make known*, (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נָגַשׁ *approach*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known (Hl.), thou (f.) wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.)*; (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תִּשְׁקָתִי אֶל-הָאִישׁ; (2) נָתַתִּי לָהּ כָּל אֲשֶׁר-לִי; (3) בָּעֵצָב תֵּלֵד הָאִשָּׁה בָּנִים; (4) לָתֵת לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) נָשׂ אֶל-יְהוָה וּבָרַךְ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—17 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 85, of the verbs numbered 5, 7, 8, 10, 13, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms תָּנַע, יָטַע, יָפַח, נָע, נָשַׁת, יָקַח, תָּן, תַּת, יָתַן, וַיִּפֹּל, הִשָּׂא, הִגִּיד.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix ךָ , of the pron. suf. ךָ . (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'ghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change of ־ to ־ . (7) ה־ and ת־ . (8) Loss of נ . (9) Assimilation of נ . (10) ־ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח ; of נָתַן . (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ —*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth*: Hyph. of צָמַח , § 82. 1. c. (1).

356. לָךְ —pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לָךְ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאֶכְלֶתָ —Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec., §§ 21. 4; 78. 3. b.

358. בְּזֵיעַת —*b'zê-'āth—in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה .

359. אֶפְיֶךָ —*'āp-pe-khā—thy-nostrils*; from אַף *nose*:

a. Sg. אַף , dual אֶפְיִם , form before ךָ (or הָ) אֶפִּי ; cf. חִינֶךָ .

b. The Dāghēš-forte in פ also serves as Dāghēš-lene, § 18. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāšṭā (') see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם —*lê-hēm—bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֶיךָ —*thy-returning*; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. קָטַל is for קָטַל or קָטַל ; שׁוֹב is for שׁוֹב or שׁוֹב .

b. The root is pronounced שׁוֹב , because the Perfect שָׁב contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה —*from-her*; for מִמֶּנָּה ; cf. מִמֶּנָּה for מִמֶּנָּה , § 51. 5. b.

363. לָקַחְתָּ —*lūq-qāh-tā—thou-wast-taken*, §§ 59. 4. b; 38. 2.

364. תִּשׁוֹב —*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231):

a. Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the י' ע' verb שׁוֹב *turn*; cor. form, תִּקָּטַל .

- b. תִּקְטֹל is for תִּקְטֹל, the -- being attenuated, the -- heightened.
 c. תִּשְׁנוּב (corresponding to תִּקְטֹל) becomes תִּשְׁנוּב by contraction of -- to -- and heightening of -- to -- .

365. חַוָּה—hāw-wā—*Eve*; cf. חַיָּה *life*.

366. הִיא—hī', not hīw'—*she*: for הִיא, § 50. 3. a.

367. הָיְתָה—hā-y'thā—*she was*:

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פ gut., and לָ"ה verb הָיָה *be*, § 100. 4.
 b. Méthégħ with a long vowel before vocal Š'wā pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אִם—but אִמּוֹ (266): אִם is for אִמּוֹ, § 106. 2. c.

369. חַי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. כְּתָנוֹת—kōth-nōth—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כְּתָנִית.

371. וַיִּלְבֹּשׁם—wāy-yāl-bī-šēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

- a. Hyph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לָבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by -- .
 b. The -- under ב is i, though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—לִקְחָתָּ, שִׁוְבָהּ, תֹּאכֵל, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תִּצְמִיחַ, וַיִּלְבֹּשׁם, וַיַּעַשׂ, הָיְתָה, תִּשְׁנוּב.
 2. Nominal Forms:—עוֹר, קוֹץ; אָדָם, עֶפֶר; לֶחֶם, עֵשֶׂב.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בִּזְעַת אֶפְיֶךָ תֹּאכֵל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition ב may denote the condition in which, or the cost at which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פ"א.
 2. § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final **א** in verbs **א"ל**.
 4. § 98. 2. *a, b*, 3. *a-c*, Medial **א** in verbs **א"ל**.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **א"ל** and **א"ל**, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1-3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **אמר** *say*, (2) **מצא** *find*, (3) **קרא** *call*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (P'el)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צוה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אשת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חָוָה**; (2) **לָקַח הָאָדָם**; (3) **בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁ**; (4) **עָפָר אָנֹכִי וְאֶל-עָפָר אָשׁוּב**; (5) **יָמוֹת כָּל אִשָּׁר**; (6) **בְּאֶפְיוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described:—The forms **בָּרָא, נִאֱכַל, תֹּאכַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בָּרָאתָ, מְלֵאתָ, בְּרֵאתִי, נִשְׂאָךְ, מְלֵאוֹ, יִקְרָא, תִּדְרֹשׁ, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרְאֶנָּה.**

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of **קָטַל**. (2) The form **שׁוּב**. (3) **אָמוּ, אָם**. (4) Peculiarities of verbs **פִּ"נ**. (5) Inflection of **אָטַל** in Qāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs **לִ"נ**. (7) Synopses of **קָטַט** in various stems. (8) Inflection of **קָטַט** in Qāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22—24.

1. NOTES.

372. **הִנֵּה**—*hēn—behold*: same as **הִנֵּה** (145).

373. **כַּאֲחֶד מִמֶּנּוּ**—*like-one-of [from]-us*:

- a. **אֶחָד** is the construct of **אֶחָד**; here followed by a preposition.
 b. **מִמֶּנּוּ** is for **מִן** reduplicated, and **נּוּ** *us*, § 51. 5. a; cf. **מִמֶּנּוּ** for **מִמֶּנּוּ**.

374. **לִדְעַת**—*to-know*: Qāl Inf. const. of **יָדַע** *know*, § 90. 2. R. 1; **לִ**, § 47. 5.

375. **וַיִּחַי**—*wā-hāy—and-(he-should)-live*:

- a. **י** is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the **י** being pretonic, § 78. 2. b.
 b. **יִחַי** is Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the **י"ע** verb **יָחַי** *live*, § 86. 1.

376. **וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ**—*wā-y'sāl-l'hē-hū—and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him*:

- a. D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from **י** because it has not a full vowel.

b. Pŕēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל guttural verb שִׁלַּח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטִלְהוּ.

c. The pron. suffix הָי joined to the verb by the vowel \bar{a} .

377. לַעֲבֹד—to-till: Qāl Inf. const., §§ 78. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מִשָּׁם... אֲשֶׁר—which... from-there, = whence.

379. וַיִּנְרֹשׁ—wā-y'ghā-rēš—and-he-drove-out:

a. This is for וַיִּנְרֹשׁ, like וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֹּל; but

b. The י, having only a Š'wā, drops its D. f., while the gut. ר rejects its D. f., and \bar{a} under נ becomes \bar{a} .

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by \bar{a} , \bar{a} becomes \bar{a} .

d. Pŕēl Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע guttural verb נָרַשׁ *drive out*, § 80. 1. a.

380. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן—wā-yāš-kēn—and-he-caused-to-dwell; cf. וַיִּבְרָא:

a. Hŷph. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with \bar{a} , not \bar{a}) from שָׁכַן *dwell*, § 78. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִּים—hāk-k'rā-bhīm—the-cherubim; כֶּ for כִּ; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הִמְתִּיחַפְּתָה—hām-mīth-hāp-pé-khēth—the-(one)-turning-it self: cf. מִרְחַפֶּת, § 122. 2. b.

383. לִישְׁמֹר—līš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לִשְׁמֹרָה (223), and לַעֲבֹד (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וְחַי, וַיִּשְׁלַח, לָדַעַת, מִתְהַפְּכָה, וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.

2. Nominal Forms:—בְּרֵב, לְהַט, בְּרֵבִים, עָרֶן, עֵלִם, אַחֵר.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וְחַי... וְאָכַל... וְלָקַח... וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ—And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Waw Consecutive* (§ 73. 1. b).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַף in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. α -f, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. α -e, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. α, b (1)—(8), Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs קָטַף, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) קָטַף *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (P'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (P'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (P'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (P'ēl), ye built, they (f.) shall build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (P'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which*

God had commanded him not to do; (4) The man will serve the ground whence he was taken; (5) Behold the sword turning itself; (6) The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשָּׂכִין אֱלֹהִים מִקֶּדֶם; (2) לִנְ-עֶדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים; (3) צֹהַ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיְתָה הָאָדָם לְבָדּוֹ; (5) גֵּרַשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֶדֶן אֶת-הָאִישׁ וְאֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22—24 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 101a. of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms הַשָּׂקָה, יַעֲלֶה, עֲשֶׂה, בָּכָה, תַּעֲשִׂינָה, עֲשִׂיתָ, נִדְמִיתָ, הָיוּ, פָּרוּ, יָרְדּוּ, עֲשֶׂה, רְאוּת, עֲשׂוֹת, וַיֵּצֵא, וַיָּבֵל, וַיִּבֶן, הָיְתָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The P'ēl, Pū'āl, Hyph'il, and Hythpā'ēl stems of קָטַח. (2) The defective writing of י. (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect. (5) The form לָרַעַת. (6) The third radical of verbs called ל"ה. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Apocopated forms. (10) Synopses of קָטַח in various stems. (11) Inflection of קָטַח in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

(1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה, (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יִסָּף, (5) אָח,
(6) הֶבֶל, (7) רָעָה, (8) צֵאן, (9) קִץ, (10) מִנְחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה,
(12) חֶלֶב, (13) שָׁעָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וְהָרָה, for תִּהְרָה, §§ 78. 2. *a*; 78. 3. *b*, *d*; 100. 1. *b* and 5. *b*. (5).—וְתִלָּד, §§ 90. 2. *a* (1); 73. 3. *a*. (3).—קִנִּיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*.—אֵת, preposition *with*.

V. 2. וַתִּסָּף, for וַתִּסָּף, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 68. 5. *b*. (1); 73. 3. *a*. (2) and (3).—לָלֶדֶת, §§ 47. 5; 90. 2. *a*. (3).—אָחִיו, §§ 121. 2. *c*; 124. 1. *b*. (2); הִוא his, § 44. 4. *c*.—הֶבֶל, for הֶבֶל, § 38. 2.—רָעָה, abs. רָעָה, §§ 100. 1. *c*; 123. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (= יְוִמִּים), plur. of יוֹם (= יוֹם).—וַיָּבֵא, for יָבֵא, § 94. 1. *c*. (3), and 2. *a*.—לִיהוָה, read by Jews לְאֵדֶנִי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הַבֵּיא (= הָבֵיא), § 94. 1. *b*, and 2. *b*.—מִבְּכוֹרֹת, §§ 48. 1; 122. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 108. 1. *a*, and 2.—וּמִחֶלֶבֶן (û-mê-hê-l'bhê-hên), §§ 49. 3; 48. 2; חֶלֶב (ê defective), const. plur. of חֶלֶב, § 125. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *d*.—וַיִּשָּׂע, for וַיִּשָּׂעָה, § 100. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 122. 2. *a*. (2); 124. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַט in various stems.
2. § 86. 1. *a*, *b*, 2. *a-c*, The stem-vowel, and the preformative vowel.
3. Word-Lists, Lists II., III., Verbs numbered 61—70.
 Note 1.—Analyze the familiar forms under § 86. 1, 2.
 Note 2.—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*,
 (3) קָלַל *be light* (not heavy).

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hýph.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

(2) To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bare a son*; (2) *The man begat¹ a son*; (3) *And the woman spoke again*; (4) *Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a tiller of ground*; (5) *Cain brought to Jehovah an offering*; (6) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (7) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1—4 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Synopses in Qāl, Nýph., Hýph. Hōph. as indicated in § 87, of the verbs numbered 2, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms יָקַל, הָקֵב, יָמַד, סָבַב, יָחַל, הָחֵל, נָסַב, הוֹחֵל, מָסַב, הוֹחֵל.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Apocopation of הָ.
- (2) Loss of ך in Qāl Impf. of verbs יָ״פ.
- (3) The ך of verbs יָ״ח in Perf. before consonant additions. (4)

¹ יָלַד in Hiph'el.

The δ in פ"ו Hiph'ls. (5) The Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פ"ו. (6) The ' of אח before suffixes. (7) The endings ה and ה in "ה participles and nouns. (8) The preposition ל before יהוה and אלהים. (9) Synopses of קטט in Qāl, Niph., Hiph., and Höph. (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs ע"ע, of the preformative.

LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חרה, (2) למה, (3) הלווא, (4) אם, (5) יטב, (6) נשא, (7) חרנ, (8) חטאת, (9) רגז, (10) קום, (11) חרנ.

2. NOTES.

V. 5. ויחר, for יחר, §§ 100. 5. δ (5); 78. 3. N. 1.—לְכִין, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְּלֵי, Méthëgh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of נ, § 84. 2. α —פָּנִי (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on י, § 124. 3. δ ; cf. אָפִי (185).

V. 6. למה = מה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חרה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לְךָ, pausal for לָךְ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פְּנִיָּה (phā-ne-khā), on ' (e), § 124. 3. c.

V. 7. הלווא (h'lô') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this δ is for â, § 80. 6.—תיטיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but ' becomes ê (') § 30. 4. b; Hiph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יטב, §§ 92. 2; 93. (1).—שאת, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Inf. const. of נשא, §§ 102. 13; 84. 1. α —וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix ה, cf. פְּנִיָּה in v. 6, § 124. 3. c; the ׀ becomes — in an open syl.—תְּשׁוּקָתוֹ, §§ 124. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשַׁלְּבוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. α .

V. 8. אחיו, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (b'ih-yô-thām), on —, § 47. 2; on Méthëgh, § 18. 5; on וְת, § 100. 1. e; ם, as in בְּהִבְרָאָם (167).—וַיָּקָם (wāy-yā-qôm), Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קום; paradigm-form, קום, but see § 94. 2. R. 4; the ׀ under ק, in an unaccented closed

syl., must be δ .— $\text{וְיִהְיֶה֩} \text{וְיִהְיֶה֩}$, on — under י , § 78. 2. a ; on — under ו , § 78. 3. d ; on — , § 74. 2. b (1); on י , § 16. 2; on — , § 74. 2. c (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.— $\text{הֲלֹא־אִם תִּשָּׂא־שֵׁאתִי}$:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4, ע"ע stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. a - c , Intensive stems in ע"ע forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

Note.—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of קָטַט in the Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. stems.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 5—8 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qāl Perf. and Impf. of verbs in § 87. numbered 1, 2, 5; of the Nīph. Perf. and Impf., of 3, 4; of the Hīph. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of 7, 12; of the Hōph. Perf. and Impf. of 6, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms תָּבִיז, הִסְבִּי, הִחֲלָה, קָלוּ, סָבַח, מִחֲקָק, גִּלְגֵּלְתִּי, סָבַעַה, תִּסְבַּעַה, הִסְבִּיחַ, נִקְלוּ, סָבַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יִי־ (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יִי־ (5) הִלָּא (6) The ending וְ in הִלָּא Inf's construct. (7) Rāphé. (8) Change of = to =. (9) ע"ע stems before vowel-additions. (10) ע"ע stems before consonant-additions. (11) ע"ע Intensive stems.

LESSON XXXV.—GENESIS IV. 9—12.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָע, (2) בָּח, (3) יָד, (4) פָּה, (5) פָּצָה, (6) צָעַק, (7) דָּם, (8) נָדָה (nādh), (9) נָא (nā').

2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 124. 1. b. (2).—יָדְעִיתִי, a י"י and ל' gut. verb, cf. קָטַלְתִּי; on the accent יִי, § 24. 4.—הִשְׁמַח, § 46. 1; 71. 1. a.

V. 10. מִה עָשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 100. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. דָּם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 125. 2. b; 122. 4. b.—צָעַקְתָּ, §§ 71. 1. a; 125. 3. R. 4; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קָלוּ. cf. אֱלֹהֶיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָתָּה אָרִיךְ, §§ 71. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פָּצָתָהּ, §§ 18. 2; 100. 4. and N.—פִּיהָ, from פָּה, §§ 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2).—לִקְחָתָהּ,

§ 47. 5; Qāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 84. 2. R. 2; on — under ח instead of פֿ, § 37. 2.—מִירֶדֶךְ, pausal for מִירֶדֶךְ, §§ 38. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on —, § 78. 2. a; on —, § 78. 3. b; on ם, § 67. 1.—תִּסְפֹּה (thô-sēph), for תִּוְסֹפֶה; on ם, § 90. 3. b; on —, § 68. 5. b. (1).—תִּתְכַּחֵהּ, on Méthëgh, § 18. 4; on —, heightened from —, § 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on הֶ, § 51. 3. a.—נָע וְנָד (nâ' wā-nâdh), on the פֿ (â) under נ in each case, § 94. 1. c. (1); the roots are נָוַע and נָוַד, and these forms, Qāl Part's act.—תִּהְיֶה, §§ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. b.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אֲנִי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הֲ.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קָל in various stems.
2. § 94. 1. a, The radical ך uniting with פֿ.
3. § 94. 1. b, The radical ך, changed to ך', uniting with י.
4. § 94. 1. c, The radical ך rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
5. § 94. 1. N. The form of the Qāl Active Participle.
6. § 94. 2. a-c, The vowel of the preformative.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

Note.—Use for practice (1) קוּם *rise*, (2) שׁוּב *turn*, (3) מוּת *die*.¹

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he*

¹ This verb has e (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qal.

will cause to turn, to cause to die; (3) *He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned*; (4) *He established (= caused to rise), establish thou, he was established, he will establish*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 9—12 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopses of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described:—The forms **הוֹשֵׁב, קוֹם, תָּשׁוּב, יָמוּת, יָמֹל, יָקוּם, גָּר, גָּע, מְקִים, הָאֵר, יָבֵא, הִבִּיֵּא**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The δ in the Qāl Impf. of verbs **פִּ"א**. (2) The $\dot{\imath}$ of **אָח, אָב** and **פָּה** before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The $\dot{\imath}$ of **לָ"ה** Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs **לָ"ה**. (6) Qāl Inf. const. of verbs **פִּ"ן**. (7) ־ in pause. (8) Qāl Impf. of verbs **פ'** guttural. (9) The δ of **פִּ"ן** Hyph'ls. (10) The \hat{a} of **עִ"ן** Perfect and Part. act. (11) The forms in which ן (of **עִ"ן** verbs) unites with ־ . (12) The forms in which ן (of **עִ"ן** verbs) is changed to י . (13) The forms in which ן (of **עִ"ן** verbs) is entirely rejected. (14) The δ in **עִ"ן** Niph'ls. (15) The pref. vowel in **עִ"ן** forms.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **עוֹן** or **עוּוֹן**, (2) **סֶתֶר**, (3) **לֶכֶן**, (4) **שִׁבְעָתַיִם**, (5) **נָקָם**, (6) **נִכְה**, (7) **יָשָׁב**, (8) **עִיר**, (9) **שֵׁם**.

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גָּדוֹל, pl. גְּדוֹלִים; on formation, § 108. 1. *a*.—עוֹנִי, from עוֹן, of same formation as גָּדוֹל; before '־, '־ becomes '־, § 125. 1. *a*.—מִנְשׂוֹא, the *ō* being incorrectly written וֹ; מִן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גְּרִשְׁתָּ, for גְּרִשְׁתָּ, § 80. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵי־, §§ 49. 2; 48. 1; on '־, § 124. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 75. 2; 68. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהָיִיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*; on וֹ, § 73. 2. *b*.—מִצָּאִי, part. מִצָּא with '־; on change of '־ to '־, § 125. 3. *R*. 4.—יֶהְרֵגִי (yă-hă-r'ghē-nî), composed of יֶהְרֵג and גִּי; on change of *ō* to '־, and on '־, § 74. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of '־ to '־, § 78. 3. *d*.

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. f. in קָ (for וֹ), § 84. 2. *b*; on '־ in Hōph., § 84. 2. *N*. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 73. 3. *a*. (3); '־ for '־, § 96. 1; root, שָׁם (ע"י).—הִכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ; on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כּ (for וֹ), § 84. 2. *b*; on הֵ, § 60. 1. *a*; on וֹת, § 100. 1. *e*; on אֹת, § 51. 2.—מִצָּאוֹ, cf. מִצָּאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיָּצֵא (wă-yē-ṣā); for וַיָּצֵא, but וֹ is dropped and *Y* becomes *ē*, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on '־ under צ, § 67. 3; on Méthēgh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנַי, (1) מִן, (2) לִי, (3) פָּנַי. —וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but וֹ is dropped, and *Y* becomes *ē*, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּדַּע, for וַיִּדַּע, but וֹ is dropped, and *Y* becomes *ē*, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on '־ under ע instead of '־, § 90. 2. *a*. (1).—וַתֵּרֶם, see note on v. 1.—וַתִּלְדִּי, for וַתִּלְדִּי, but וֹ is dropped and *Y* becomes *ē*, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בְנָה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בְּנָה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in בּ, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—גְּרִשְׁתָּ אֹתִי הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels $\text{ā}=\text{â}$ (= δ). (2) The Pr \acute{e} l of verbs 'ע guttural. (3) The ' (= e) before suffixes ך and ך, and before the plur. fem. נָה. (4) The ' of ל"ה Perfects. (5) The change of = before = to =. (6) The H \acute{o} ph. of verbs פ"ץ. (7) The ן of ל"ה Inf's const. (8) The = under ' of פ"ץ Q \acute{a} l Imperfects. (9) The ה (= ϵ) of ל"ה participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ץ verbs in Perfect and Imperfect. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs ץ and verbs ע"ע.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתִּים (const. שְׁתִּי), (2) אָהֶל, (3) מִקְנֶה, (4) חֶפֶשׁ, (5) בָּרָזֶל, (6) עֹנֵב, (7) לָטַשׁ, (8) חָרַשׁ, (9) גַּחֲשֵׁת, (10) בָּרָזֶל, (11) אַחֲזֹת.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּבְרָא, root וָר (= יָר); on D. f. in ך, §§ 18. 2; 90. 3. α ; on the form, § 68. 1. α ; cor. form, אֶת-עֵרֶד-יִקְטֹל, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל assim. like ך, § 84. 2. R. 2; on = under ך, § 82. 1. α .—שְׁתִּי (štê, not š'tê), the Š-wâ silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים.—נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ man, (2) אִשָּׁה woman, (3) אַנְשִׁים men, (4) אִשְׁתּוֹ wife-of, (5) נָשֵׁי wives-of.—הַשְּׁנִיתָ.... הָאֲחֵת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי.... הָאֲחֵד.

V. 20. וַתֵּלֶד, cf. note on v. 17.—אָבִי, const. of אָב; on ' , § 121. 2. c ; on accent, § 24. 5. α .—יֹשֵׁב, like קָטַל.—אָהֶל, a u -class

Segholate, cf. **בָּקָר**, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—**מִקְנֵה** (mīq-né), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. **אֲחִיו**, see note on v. 2.—**תַּפֵּשׁ**, like **קָטַל**, on form, § 110. 5. c.—**עֹנֵב**, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. **יָלְדָה**, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qāl, § 90. 2. a.—**לִטֵּשׁ**; like **קָטַל**, **חָרַשׁ**, like **קָטַל**.—**וְאֲחֻת**, const. of **אֲחֻת**, and ו with — according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—**וַיֵּלֶד אֶת-עִירָד לְחֲנוּךְ**—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by **אֵת**, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—**יָשַׁב אֶהָל וּמִקְנֵה**—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of **יָטַל** (= **וָטַל**) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original ו when initial.
3. § 90. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Qāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. a-c, The treatment of ו when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **פ'י**, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **יָשַׁב** *sit, dwell*, (2) **יָלַד** *bring forth*, and (3) **יָבֵשׁ** (with *š* in Qāl Impf.) *be dry*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,¹ I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.), to dwell, to bring forth,¹ thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,¹ know thou, to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,² I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city;* (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch;* (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam;* (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives;* (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother;* (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah;* (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.

5. To be described:—The forms יֵשֶׁן, יָדָעוּ, תִּלְדִּי, יָצָא, יִלְדֵּךְ, יָדָעָה, יָלְדָה, הוֹלִיד, הוֹלִידָה, הוֹלִידָהּ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אֵת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of.* (5) The ē of פִּי Qāl Impf's. (6) The o of Qāl act. Part's. (7) U-class Segholates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative ה. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. ה. (10) ו of verbs פִּי in the Qāl Impf. (11) ו of verbs פִּי in Hlph. and Hōph.

¹ This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. a.

² This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. b.

LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS IV. 23–26.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. fem. of אֲנָשִׁים, (2) אָזָן, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שְׁבָעִים, (8) שְׁבַעָה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֶּן, (11) שֵׁת, (12) אַחֵר, (13) חָלַל.

2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנָשָׁיו (l'nā-šāw); on יָ, § 124. 3. *d.* (cf. אָפִיו, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָנָה, הָ, having been dropped and = inserted, § 87. 2; Qāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קָטְלָנָה; on = under מ, § 82. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁים, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נָשָׁיו above.—הָאִמְרָה, for הָאִמְרָנָה like הָקְטָלָנָה; on הָ, § 60. 1; on =, § 78. 3. *b.*; root, אָזָן. —אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתִי in v. 4; on formation, § 106. 4. *b.*; on תָּ, § 124. 2.—הָרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Qāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with חָ for ח; cf. מִנְחָתִי in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 110. 7.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יִנְקָם), see on v. 15.—שְׁבַעָה, the sing. form, is seven, while שְׁבָעִים, the plur. form, is seventy.

V. 25. וַיָּדַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20.—שֵׁת-לִי (šāth), on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; the ו is š, coming from *a+a*, שֵׁת losing י and contracting ו and =, §§ 94. 1. *c.* (1); 96.—וַיְהִי+הָרַג=הָרַגוּ; הָרַגוּ becomes הָרַגוּ, ו being volatilized, and = being heightened, § 74. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. נִם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוֹחֵל, from the root חָלַל; uncontracted form הוֹחֵלֵל, § 86. 2. *c.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמַשֵּׁל, Qāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- (1) עָרָה וַצִּלָּה שָׁמַעַן קוּלִי
(2) נָשִׁי לְמֶה קָאִמְרָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵתִי לִפְעֻעִי (3)

וְיֵלֵד לַחֲבֵרָתִי: (4)

כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקָם-קִין (5)

וְלִמָּךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה (6)

Note 1.—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 36. 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § 36. 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § 36. 4, 5, The attenuation of ä; the deflection of ŷ and ʏ.
4. § 36. 6, 7, The sharpening of ɛ and ɔ; lengthening or contraction.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Explain in writing (1) the *shortening* which has taken place in הָאִיר, יִשְׁבֹּת, צִלְמוֹ, מְלֹאכְתּוֹ, בָּל-נֶפֶשׁ; (2) the *heightening*, in יִהְיֶה, נָרַע, שְׁמַיִם, בָּרָא, הָאֹר, אֱלִי, יֵשֵׁב; (3) the *volatilization*, in קִטְלָתָם, רָקִיעַ, גִּדְלִים, יִשְׂרָצוּ, נִתְנָה; (4) the *attenua-*

tion, in *יִשְׁבֹּת*, *קָטַל*, *הִקְטִיל*, *נִקְטַל*; (5) the *deflection*, in *אֶבְלָה*, *הִקְטִיל*, *הִעָטִיל*, *נִחַמְד*, *הִקְטַל*; (6) the *sharpening*, in *יָקָם*, *אָמוּ*; (7) the *lengthening* (contraction), in *נָע*, *נָר*, *וְיָהִי*, *יִישָׁן*, *קוֹם*, *תִּיטִיב*, *בֵּין*, *תוֹצֵא*, *תִּסָּף*, *בְּתוֹךְ*, *אֶפֶיךָ*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת-אֲשֶׁר) I shall say*; (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech*; (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (5) *He gave him to God*; (6) *They began (Hiph.) to call on the name of God*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 23-26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of *ä, ȳ, ũ*; the volatilization of *ä, ȳ, ũ*; the attenuation of *ä*, and the deflection of *ȳ, ũ*; the sharpening of *ě* and *ö*; the contraction of *a+a, a+i(y), a+u(w)*; the contraction of *i+i, i+y, y+i*; the contraction of *u+u, u+w, w+u*.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending *יָ*. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Hðph. of verbs *יָפַע*. (4) The *â* in the *יָעַ* Qāl Perfects. (5) The Hðph. of verbs *יָעַע*. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism. (9) Heightening and volatilization. (10) Sharpening and deflection. (11) Shortening and lengthening. (12) Attenuation.

LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104.

1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tāl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with ֿ.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-tāl, and of yāq-tāl, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hīph'il Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Nīph'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1-16.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) סֵפֶר, (2) חַיָּה, (3) שְׁלֵשִׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחֵר, (6) שְׂמֹנֶה, (7) בֵּת, (8) תִּשְׁעָה, (9) חֲמִשָּׁה, (10) שִׁבְעָה, (11) עֵשָׂרָה, (12) שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר, (13) אַרְבָּעִים, (14) עֶשֶׂר, (15) שִׁשִּׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר This (is the) book-of; this book would be תּוֹלְדוֹת—תּוֹלְדוֹת (= tāw-l'dhōth), § 115. 3; used only in pl., from בְּיוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים—יִלְד, in the day of the creating of God;

¹ Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² א' is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

"א being definite, ברא is definite, and consequently יום is definite, Principle 4.—ברא, Qāl Inf. const. of ברא.

V. 2. בראם, on א, § 74. 1. b. (1); on א under ר, § 74. 1. b. (2); on א under א, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—ויברך, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 36. 1. a.—הבראם, the first א, Méthègh, the second Sillûq; on D. f., § 75. 2; the א, same as in בראם.

V. 3. ויהי, for ויהיה from היה live, as ויהי for ויהיה from היה be.—שנה ומאת שלשים lit., thirty and a hundred of year; note that (1) the word for thirty is the plural of three (שלש), (2) the word for hundred is const., (3) the word for year is sg.—ויולד, Hiph. of ולד (ילד), § 90. 3. b; on א for א, §§ 21. 3; 36. 1. a; on א for א, § 73. 3. R.

V. 4. ימי, § 132. 12.—אחרי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 135. 3. a.—הולידו, Hiph. Inf. const. (for hâw-lîdh) with suffix ו.—בנים ובנות, see the various forms of these words, § 132. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חי, Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ח"י root, § 86. 1.—וימת (wây-yā-mōth), pausal for וימת, § 94. 2. R. 4.—חמש שנים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. עשרה שנים lit., two ten = twelve; שנים, a contraction of שנים (cf. שתי, ch. IV. 19), and עשרה, a form of עשר ten.—תשעה, pl. of תשעה or תשע nine.—חמש עשרה lit., five ten = fifteen, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. ארבעים, plur. of ארבעה or ארבע four.—ששים, plur. of ששה or שש six.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אחרי הולידו—After his begetting = after he had begotten.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חמש שנים; V. 7.—שבע שנים; V. 14.—עשר שנים:—
Five years; seven years; ten years.

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3–10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3–10 assume the secondary or masculine form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שָׁלִשִׁים שָׁנָה; V. 9.—תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה; V. 11.—שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the singular.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 133. General view, The numerals 1–10, 11, 12, 20–90, 100, 1,000.
2. § 133. 1–8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 133. 9–12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121–130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of¹ the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

¹ The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by ׀.

three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) *And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died;* (9) *And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **ל**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קָטָלָם**. (4) Apocopation of **לָהּ** Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **פ"י** Hyph'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **ע"ע** Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) **ע"ע** Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS V. 17—32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **נָחָם**, (2) **מַעֲשֵׂה**, (3) **יָד**.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. **יָדָיו**, on Méthégh, § 18. 5; on —, § 78. 2. b. R. 2; on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qāl, § 102. 4.—**חֲמִישֶׁ**, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, **חֲמִשָּׁה**; ordinal, **חֲמִישִׁי**.—**שְׁתַּיִם**, fem. of **שְׁנַיִם**; cf. **שְׁתֵּי**, ch. IV. 19.—**וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה** lit., *and-(a)-hundred-of year*.—**מִתְּשַׁלַּח** (v. 21), pausal for **מִתְּשַׁלַּח**.

Vs. 22—24. וַיִּתְּהֵל, form and synopsis? force of Hithpā'el expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כֹל־יָמֵי, D. l. in כֹּל after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כֹּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יָמֵי. וַיִּנָּנוּ (w'ê-nén-nû), on יָ, § 127. 2. R. 1; on נָ (én), §§ 134. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נָ, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, נָ, אֵין, נָ, הוּ; on אֵי, § 24. 5.

V. 29. הָ, these accents need not be considered here.—וַיִּנְחֲמֵנוּ, P'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פִּ"נ and ע' gut. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נָ us; on D. f. of P'el in הָ, § 80. 1. b; on —, § 74. 2. c. (2).—מִמֶּעֶשְׂהוֹ, made up of מִן (§ 113. 1), and עָשָׂה. —וּמַעֲצָבוֹ, made up of וּ (§ 49. 2), מַ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצָבוֹ, the ך becoming š'wâ, § 125. 3. a.—וַיִּרְינוּ, sg. יָרָה, *du.* יָרָה; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נָ is contr. to ê, § 124. 3. b.—אָרָה (ê-râh), P'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פִּ"נ gut., ע' gut. and ע' verb אָרָה *curse*; for אָרָה, but ר refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence אָרָה; הָ is contracted to הָ, § 74. 1. c. N. 2.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרָה יְהוָה lit., *which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27.—וַיְהִי כֹל־יָמֵי מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

V. 31.—וַיְהִי כֹל־יָמֵי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

V. 29.—אֲשֶׁר אָרָה יְהוָה—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

Principle 24.—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.¹

¹ In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 105. 1—5, What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2, Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2, Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § 108. 1, 2, Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § 109. 1—3, Nouns with one long and one short vowel.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From נָדַל, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (2) from חָרַשׁ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class (ǎ—ǎ); (3) from חָרַב, an *a*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—Y), a noun of the second class (ǎ—Y); (4) from עָבַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (5) from אָמַן, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (Y—û), a noun of the third class (ǎ—â), two nouns of the second class (ǎ—ǎ, ǎ—Y); (6) from מָתַק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (7) from קָרַב, a noun of the second class (ǎ—Y), a noun of the third class (ǎ—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pŷēl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hŷthpǎ'ēl) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hiph'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Qāl Impf's of הָיָה, חָיָה. (2) The word שְׁתִּים. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in P'ēl. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in P'ēl. (7) Māppiq. (8) A-class, I-class, U-class Segholates. (9) Guttural, ע"ן, ע"ע, ע"י, ע"י, ע"י and ל"ה Segholates. (10) Feminine Segholates. (11) Meaning of Segholates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רָכַב, (2) בָּחַר, (3) דָּוָן, (4) שָׁנָם (in the text, שָׁנָם), (5) גִּפְלִים, (6) גִּבּוֹר, (7) יָצָר, (8) מַחֲשָׁבָה, (9) לֵב, (10) רָק, (11) נָחַם (in NYph.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מַחָה, (14) חָן.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. הָחֵל, for הִחֲלִיל, but the ל's contract and — goes to ח, § 86. 1. *b*; on — under ה, § 86. 2. *b*; synopsis in Hiph.?—לָרֵב, prep. ל with pretonic *ā*; רָב, for רָכַב, § 86. 1; synopsis in Qāl?

V. 2. יִרְאוּ, Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (*), § 100. 2.—בָּנִי and בָּנוֹת, constructs of בָּנִים, טָבַת—בָּנוֹת, בָּנִים, cf. טָבַת, טָבַת, טָבַת; *ô* written defectively.—הִנֵּה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. *e*.—וַיִּקְחוּ (wāy-yī-q'hū), from לָקַח *take*; on assim. of ל, § 84. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and Rāphé,

§§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Qāl?—נָשִׁים, § 132. 7.—בָּחֲרוּ, pausal for בָּחֲרוּ.

V. 3. יָדוֹן, unusual for יָדוֹן¹ Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of יָדוֹן *judge, rule* (or, perhaps, *remain*), § 94. 1. a. (1).—בִּשְׁנָם, rather to be read בִּשְׁנָם = *in* (their) *wandering*; the traditional rendering *in that also* is based on the analysis בִּי in, -שֵׁן = אֲשֶׁר *that* (§ 53. 2), נָם *also*.—יָמִיו, cf. אָפִיו, פָּנָיו, § 124. 3. d.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי־כֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—יָבֹא, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְוֶה; the *ô* is for *â*, the form corresponding to *yāq-tāl*, not *yāq-tāl*; יָבֹא = יָבֹא, § 94. 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַנְּבִירִים, § 110. 5. c.—עוֹלָם, § 109. 1.—אֲנָשִׁים, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 132. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.² from רָב = רָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.—רַעַת, const. of רָעָה—יָצַר, § 106. 1. b.—מַחֲשַׁבֶּתָּה, const. pl. of מַחֲשָׁבָה—לְבֹ, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate; לָב = לָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.

Vs. 6-8. וַיִּנָּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 63. 1. a.—וַיַּחַעֲצֵב, cf. וַיַּחַלֵּץ in ch. V. 22.—אֶמְחָה, on הָ, § 100. 1. b.—בִּרְאִיתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ׀ under א, § 98. 3. a.—נִחַמְתִּי, for נִחַמְתִּי, the second ׀ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Nīph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Nīph. = *repent*, Pī'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתָם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 74. 1. b. (1); the *i* with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first '־, § 125. 5. a; on second '־, § 123. 5.

8. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בִּימֵי הָהֵם.—*In the days the those = In those days.*

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

¹ Perhaps יָדוֹן would better be classed with אֶבֶן, and the *o* regarded as an obscuration of *a*, in a stative form, § 94. 2. R. 3.

² The Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of רָבַב would be רָבָה.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 118, 114, Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with נ prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes; and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from למר, a noun with מ prefixed (ā—ā), and one with נ (ā—î); (2) from אנכל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ā—ā); (3) from ח'שך, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ā—ā); (4) from גבר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (î—â); (5) from זמר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—â); (6) from ספר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown (name)*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hiph'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hyph'ls. (2) The loss of ' in verbs ל'ה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words ידון and בשנים. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע i-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9–15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צדיק, (2) תמים, (3) דור, (4) שחת, (5) חמם, (6) תבה, (7) נפר, (8) קן, (9) כפר, (10) חוץ, (11) כפר, (12) אמה, (13) ארץ, (14) רחב, (15) קומה.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אלה, § 52. 1. *d.*—תולדת, § 115. 3.—בדורתי = (1) ב, (2) דור, (3) ות, (4) יו (cf. אפי); on the pl. ending יו after the pl. ending *ôth*, § 124. 4 and N.—צדיק, § 110. 6.—תמים, § 108. 1. *b.* —אתה, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. ויולד, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 73. 3. *a.* (2), (3).—ותשחת, Synopsis?—ותמלא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נשחתה, pausal for נשחתה, Niph. Perf. 3 f. of שחת; Synopsis?—השחית, Synopsis?—דרכו, from דרך; cf. ורע and ורעו, צלם and צלמו.—בא (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—לפני, § 124. 3. *a.* (1).—מלאה, Synopsis?—והנני, the adverbial particle הן or הנה with a verbal suffix, § 134. 2. *a.*—משחיתם, Hyph. part. of שחת, with suf. ם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֲשֵׂה ("sê), § 100. 1. *f.*—תָּבֵה, const. of תָּבֵה, the — being unchangeable. — עֲצִי, const. of עֲצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים. קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate, § 125. 5. *b*; cf. וּכְפָרְתָּ—לֵב, with acc. on ultima, § 73. 3. *b*; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֵּאמֶר—מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, from house and from outside = within and without. — תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26). — רֹחַבָּה (rôh-bâh), on ט (ð) under ר, § 127. 1. R. 2; on ה, § 124. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְהָאֵשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is (the manner in) which (= this is how) thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 120, | Various ways of forming noun-stems. |
| 2. § 121. 1. <i>a, b</i> , | Relics of the nominative case-ending <i>u</i> . |
| 3. § 121. 2. <i>a—d</i> , | Relics of the genitive case-ending <i>i</i> . |
| 4. § 121. 3. <i>a</i> , | The accus. ending <i>a</i> , in the form of Hē directive. |
| 5. § 121. 3. <i>b</i> , | The accus. ending <i>a</i> as a so-called connecting vowel. |
| 6. § 121. 3c,d, | Other traces of the accusative case-ending. |
| 7. Word-Lists, | The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—

לְמִינוּ, לְמִנְהוּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיהָ, אֲבִיהָ, חֵיתוֹ-אֶרֶץ, מְלָכֵי-צֶדֶק, צִלְמֵנוּ, וְרַעְהָ, לְמִנְהָ, קָלָהּ.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Niph'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The ô of פִּי'îls. (5) The characteristics of the Niph'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of לִי'îs. (9) עֵי'îs. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צֹהַר, (2) מִלְמַעְלָה, (3) צֹר, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שְׁנַיִם, (6) אֲסַף, (7) מִכּוּל, (8) גִּזַּע, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) שְׁלִישִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 16. צֹהַר, § 106. 1. *c.*—תַּחְתִּי (tā-'sē), on = under ת, § 78. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 78. 3. *b*; on ה, § 100. 1. *b.*—תַּכְלָה, made up of (1) תַּכְלָה, of which ה is dropped, (2) נָה,

which is for הָנִי , ה being assimilated backwards, §§ 75. 3; 74. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וַיָּבֵל (ch. II. 2).— מִלְמַעְלָה (mġ-l'mă'-lā), made up of מֵעַל , לִי , and הָ directive; note (Ī) the Rāphē, (2) Zāqēph qāṭōn, (3) simple š'wā under ע ; on הָ , § 121. 3. a.— בְּצִדָּה (b'cīd-dāh), from צִד with suf. הָ , the original — being attenuated in sharpened syl.— תְּשִׁים , Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע verb שָׁם put.— תַּעֲשֶׂה , same as the word above, with pron. suf. הָ .

V. 17. וְאֲנִי (wă-'nī), §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R'bhī(ā).— הֲנִי , a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2. a.— מְבִיא , for מְבִיא ; but י became י , and $\text{yi} = \text{ī}$, then ī in an open syl. became — , § 94. 1. b and 2. b.— לְשַׁחַת , P'ēl Inf. const. of the ע gut. verb שָׁחַת , the D. f. being implied in ח , § 80. 1. b.— יָגֹעַ , pausal for יָגֹעַ , Qāl Impf. of $\text{גָּעַ$, § 82. 1. a.

V. 18. וְהִקְמַתִּי , on י , §§ 49. 3; 73. 2. b; on הָ , § 94. 4. b. R.; — is ī , written defectively; ō is separating vowel, § 94. 4. a; הַקֹּדֶם = הַקִּים = הַקִּים = הַקִּים , which before תִּי becomes הִקְמַתִּי .— אִתָּךְ , pausal for אִתָּךְ , the prep. אִתְּ with; cf. אִתָּךְ , in which אִתְּ = אִתְּ , the sign of the def. object.— וּבְאֵת , Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of בֹּא , with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20. הֲחִי , instead of הָחִי with D. f. implied.— תְּבִיא , Hīph. Impf. 2 m. sg.; $\text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא}$, § 94. 1. b and 2. a.— לְהַחֲיֶיהָ , Hīph. Inf. const. of הָיָה ; on וְהָ , § 100. 1. e.— יְבִאֲוּ , a seemingly irreg. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of בֹּא .

Vs. 21, 22. קַח , Qāl Imv. of לָקַח , § 84. 2. R. 2.— מֵאֲכָל , §§ 113. 1; 114. 2.— יֵאָכֵל , § 78. 1.— וְאִסְפָּה , on the shifting of tone, § 73. 3. b; on Méthēgh, § 18. 1.— צִוָּה , P'ēl Perf. 3 m. sg. of צָוָה command; on — , § 59. 1. a; on הָ , § 100. 1. a.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.— $\text{וְאֲנִי הֲנִי מְבִיא}$ —And I, behold I am about to bring.

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**אֶת-הַמַּבּוּל מַיִם**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2. *a-c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of **טוֹב** *good*, of **גָּדוֹל** *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of **אוֹת** *sign*, **מָאוֹר** *luminary*; (3) Dual of **עֵין** *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Niph'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The **ה** of **ל'ה** Impfs. (2) The suffix **נָה**. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāphē. (5) Zāqēph qātōn. (6) The Qāl Impf. of verbs **ע"י**. (7) **י** before a guttural with Š'wā. (8) The vowel-changes in **מְבִיא**. (9) **ע'** gut. Prēls. (10) The vowel-points in **יִתְקַמְּתִי**. (11) Dif.

between **אִתְּ** *with*, and **אֵת** sign of def. object. (12) פ' gut. Niph-'als. (13) The retention of the original **ת**. (14) A later usage of **ת**. (15) The origin of **הַ**. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **מָהוּר**, (2) **עוֹד**, (3) **אַרְבָּעִים**, (4) **מָחָה**, (5) **יָקוּם**.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 88. 1.—**בָּא**, on synopsis in Qāl, § 102. 3.—**בֵּיתָהּ**, on '—, § 125. 5. *a*; on '—, § 124. 1. *a*. (2)—**רָאִיתִי**, the *i* being attenuated from *ê*, § 100. 3. *b*.—**לִפְנֵי** *to my faces*, on '—, § 124. 3. *a*. (1).—**דָּוִר**, on *ô*, § 30. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. **מָהוּרָה**, § 122. 2. *c*.—**הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*.—**לְחַיֹּת**, P'el Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; cf. **הַחַיִּית** in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. **מִמָּטִיר**, synopsis in Hiph'il; cf. Principle 28.—**יָוִם**, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—**וּמַחִיתִי**, on '— (cf. **רָאִיתִי** above), § 100. 3. *b*; from **מָחָה**.—**הַיָּקוּם** (*hă-y'qûm*), on omission of D. f. from '—, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112. 3.—**עֲשִׂיתִי**, on *i*, § 100. 3. *b*; cf. **מַחִיתִי**, and **רָאִיתִי**.—**צִוָּהוּ**, for **צִוָּה** and **הוּ**; = **צִוָּה אֹתוֹ** (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. **וַיָּבֵא**, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the *ô* is obscured from *â*, **יָבֵא** being for **יָבִיא**; the *î* being elided, *â* becomes *â*, and this *ô*, § 94. 2. R. 3.—**וּבְנָיו**, on '—, § 124. 3. *d*.—**אִתּוֹ** *with him*; cf. **אִתּוֹ** = *(-him)*.—**אֵינָהּ**, for **אֵין־הָ**; on '—, § 125. 5. *a*; on '—, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, **נָה**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 184. 2. *c*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—**שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה**—*Seven, seven* = by sevens.

V. 9.—**שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם**—*Two, two* = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

V. 5.—**וְנֹחַ בֶּן־יֶשֶׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה**—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = And Noah was six hundred years old.

Principle 31.—In Hebrew “time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed.”

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 123. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 123. 3, Substitution of ה־ for ה־ in the construct.
3. § 123. 4, Restoration of original ה־ in the construct.
4. § 123. 5, Substitution of י־ for י־ and י־.
5. § 123. 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of רֶעֶה, פָּנִים, שִׁבְעָה, חֶבֶה, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חִיָּה, מִקְוֶה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights*.

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—Synopsis of the verbs in § 83b, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *δ* of verbs פִּי. (2) Synopsis in Qāl of בּוֹא. (3) עֵי Segholates before suffixes. (4) The *î* of לָרֶה Perf's before consonant

terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in **אֵינָנָה**. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of **הַ** for **הָ**, of **יַ** for **יָ** and **יֵ**. (9) The restoration of **תַּ** in the construct.

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **שֵׁשׁ**, (2) **חֹדֶשׁ**, (3) **שִׁבְעָה-עָשָׂר**, (4) **בָּקָע**, (5) **מַעֲיָן**,
(6) **אֶרְבָּה**, (7) **פָּתַח**, (8) **נָשָׂם**, (9) **צָפֹר**, (10) **בְּעֵר**.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. **בָּאֵן**, synopsis, § 102. 3.—**בְּאִשֶּׁר**, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative. —**לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים** lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—**מִי**, const. of **יָמִים**.

Vs. 11, 12. **בְּשָׁנָה**, on **י**, § 47. 2; abs., **שָׁנָה**, const., **שָׁנָה**, the **יַ** being volatilized, and **תַּ** restored, § 122. 2.—**שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת**, on Méthégh, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 183. R. 11.—**חִיִּי**, const. of **חַיִּים**, § 123. 5.—**נִבְקְעוּ**, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of **בָּקָע**. —**מַעֲיָנוֹת**, const. of **מַעֲיָנוֹת**, a denominative from **עֵין**, § 119. 2.—**רַבָּה**, fem. of adj. **רַב**; on the D. f., § 125. 5. b.—**נִפְתָּחוּ** pausal for **נִפְתָּחוּ**, § 88. 1.—**נָשָׂם** (gé-šém) an *a*-class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. **בְּעֵצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה** in the bone of this-day = on this very day.—**אָתָם**, the original **י** being found in a sharpened syl.—**הָרְמָה**, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—**הַחִיָּה**, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—**לְמִינָהּ**, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—**לְמִינָהּ**, § 124. 1. b. (1). —**צָפֹר**, on formation, § 110. 5. c.

Vs. 15, 16. **שָׁנִים שָׁנִים**, repetition giving a distributive sense. —**הַבָּשָׂר**, cf. **מִבְּשָׂרִי** (II. 23). —**הַבָּאִים**, Qāl Part. act. pl. of **בָּא**; Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—**וַיִּסְגְּרוּ**, with **י** atten. from **š**, and **ō** heightened from **ū**, § 66. 1. a, and 2.—**בְּעֵר** (bā-'dhô), prep. **בְּעֵר** around, behind, with suff. **י** him.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים—According to (that) which God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנָה שִׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וְיָפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 124. Tabular View, | The noun סִימָּה with pron. suffixes. |
| 2. § 124. 1. α, β, and R's, | Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 3. § 124. 2, | Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 4. § 124. 3. α—d, | Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 5. § 124. 4, | Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 6. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives*; (3) *My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying*; (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs*; (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven*; (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters*; (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*

according to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יָ, (2) יָה, (3) יָה, (4) יָה, (5) יָ, (6) יָה, (7) יָה, (8) יָה, (9) יָה, (10) יָה.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מ. (4) יָ stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qāl Part's act. of verbs יָ. (8) The original vowels in יָ. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ā. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ē (from י). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ī. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רָיוּם, (2) נָבַר, (3) בָּסָה, (4) הָרָה, (5) נָבְהָה, (6) חָרְבָהּ, (7) שָׂאָר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. חָרְבָהּ, on rejection of the third radical ו or י, § 100. 2.—וּשְׂאָר (wāy-yī-s'ā), from וּשְׂאָר; ו assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2; the š-wā remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְתָרַם (wāt-tā-rōm), the second ׀, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ֿ; usual form of ׀׀׀ Qāl Impf., is with ׀, e. g., תָּרוּם; but with Wāw consec., ֿ is employed, which becomes ֿ when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—נִבְרָא, (1) י, (2) נבר, the root, (3) ׀.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסֹּף, (1) ׀ with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ׀ = plur.; the root being כָּסַף, cf. וַיִּכְלֹף (ch. II. 1).—הִרְרִים, on the ׀ (ֿ), § 45. 4.—נְבוֹזִים, from נָבַח, § 125. 1. a; but Pāthah-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Māppiq any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעֲלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיְנוּעַ, § 82. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַת (nī-š-māth), construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אָפִיו, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אָפִים; on י׀, § 124. 3. d.—בְּחִרְבָּה (bé-hā-rā-bhā), on ׀ (ֿ), § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—מָרוּ, on ׀ under מ, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמָּחַ, for וַיִּמְחָה (Qāl Impf.); הֿ lost, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 100. 5. b. (5); Rāphé over מֿ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמְחוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יִמָּח.—וַיִּשְׁאָר, another Nīph.; tone receding to penult, = is shortened to ׀, § 21. 3.—אֶתְּ בְּחִבָּה, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—וּם, sg., although pl. in sense.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מָאֵר מָאֵר—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפִּיו . . . כָּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man to (כִּי) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהָיָה, (2) הָהָרִים, (3) מִלְמַעְלָה, (4) וַיִּבְנֶהָמָה, (5) מֵאָדָם.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ך or ך' in verbs לִּי. (2) Assimilation of ך in verbs פִּי. (3) The vowels in עִי Qāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ך. (5) The suffix and ending י. (6) Each vowel in וַיִּבְנֶה and וַיִּמְחוּ. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָבַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) יָבֵשׁ, (8) קָצָה, (9) חָלוֹן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, *Y* atten. from זָכַר, *o* height. from זָ; Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on = instead of יָ, § 68. 5. *b*. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ, from שָׁכַן, § 86. 1, and 3; the = height. from orig. =; the *o* with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְבֶּר, Niph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָבַר = סָנַר.—וַיִּבְלֵא, § 75. 2.—וַיִּשְׁבּוּ, for וַיִּשְׁבּוּ; basis of the form is יִשְׁבּ (like *yāq-tāl*), but *w*+*ū*=*ū*, and *ā* in an open syllable becomes *ā*, § 94. 1. *a*. (1), and 2. *a*.—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, Inf. abs.; on *o* (= *ā*), § 70. 1. *b*. (1).—וַיִּשְׁבּ, on =, § 49. 4; on יִשְׁבּ, Inf. abs., for וַיִּשְׁבּ, § 94. 1. *c*. (1).—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, on = before ח, § 78. 2. *a*; on = under ח, § 78. 3. *c*.—וַיִּקְצָה (mī-q'qê), for וַיִּקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on = under ק, instead of =, § 125. 6. *b*; on ח (ê), § 123. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַיִּתְּנָה, from נָתַן (cf. וַיִּנְחֲרוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יִתֵּן, but the form with Wāw consec. has *o*, § 94. 2. *c*. R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual *o* to *ā*.—וַיִּרְיֵה, const. pl. of וַיִּרְיֵה, which is from וַיִּרְיֵה; hence the = is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 125. 5. *b*; 81. 4. N. 2.—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, Inf. abs.; on *o* (= *ā*), § 70. 1. *b*. (1).—וַיִּבְרָאוּ, Niph. of בָּרָא.—וַיִּבְרָאוּ, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable = in const.; irreg. plur. of בָּרָא, § 132. 17.—וַיִּהְיוּ (hé-hā-rīm), on the = under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 82. 1. *a*.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on = under ל, § 82. 1. *b*.—וַיִּצֹא, § 90. 2. *a*. (1).—וַיִּצֹא, § 70. 1. *b*. (1).—וַיִּבְשָׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 90. 2. *b*. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 8.—**וַיָּשׁוּבוּ...הָלֹךְ וְשׁוֹב**—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—**וַיֵּצֵא יְצוּא וְשׁוֹב**—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—**וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הֹלֶךְ וְחֹסֵר**—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb **הָלַךְ**, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—**בַּעֲשֵׂרִי בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ**—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of **ל** is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 4. *a-f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § 125. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of **ע"י**, **ע"י** and **ע"י** Segholates.
3. § 125. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of **ל"ה** nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of **קָצֶה, חֶק, זֵית, מֵת, יָלַד**, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee;* (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth;* (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month;* (4) *The words of God are good;* (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities;* (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מַעֲיִנָּת, (2) לַחֲרֹשׁ, (3) הַנֶּשֶׁם, (4) וּמָאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Qāl Impf. (3) ע"י Qāl Impf. (4) Nīph'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The *ê* of the Inf. abs. (7) The *ê* of ל"ה nouns. (8) Unchangeable *־* in const. plur. (9) Article with *־*. (10) ל' guttural Pī'el Impf. (11) פ"י Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) ע"ע and ע"י Segholates. (14) ע"ע Segholates. (15) ל"ה nouns ending in ה־.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8–14.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלֵל, (3) מָנוּחַ, (4) בָּרַךְ, (5) רִגַּל, (6) חִיִּל, (7) אַחֲרַי, (8) עָתָה, (9) גֵּיִת, (10) טָרַף, (11) יָחַל, (12) רֹאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) מִבְּקָה, (15) סוֹרֵר.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִשְׁלַח,⁸ (2) לִרְאוֹת,⁸ (3) בָּרַךְ,⁸ (4) מִצְאָה,⁹ (5) תִּשָּׁב,⁹ (6) יִשְׁלַח,⁹ (7) יִקְחָהּ,⁹ (8) יָבֵא,⁹ (9) וַיִּחַל,¹⁰ (10) וַיִּסָּף,¹⁰ (11) שָׁלַח.¹⁰

(12) תָּבֵנָה,¹¹ (13) וַיִּרְעוּ,¹¹ (14) וַיִּיחַלּוּ,¹² (15) שׁוּב,¹² (16) וַיְהִי,¹³ (17) חֲרָבוֹ,¹³ (18) וַיִּסָּר,¹³ (19) וַיִּרְא,¹³ (20) יִבְשָׁה,¹⁴

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) אֲדָמָה,⁸ (2) רִגְלָהּ,⁹ (3) יָדוֹ,⁹ (4) יָמִים,¹⁰ (5) עָרֵב,¹¹ (6) נִיִּית,¹¹
(7) חֲדָשׁ,¹³ (8) מִכְסָּה.¹³

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֶת-⁸ (2) מִן,⁸ (3) אִתּוֹ⁸ (*with*), (4) הָ,⁸ (5) -הָ,⁸ (6) עַל,⁸ (7) בְּ,⁹
(8) לֹא,⁹ (9) אֶל-⁹ (10) בִּי,⁹ (11) יוֹ,⁹ (12) הָ,⁹ (13) לִי,¹¹ (14) הִנֵּה,¹¹
(15) יוֹ.¹²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 126. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, וֹעַ, וֹעַ, לֹה and עֹעַ Segholates.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 152 to 163 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֵלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) גִּיחוֹחַ, (8) נְעוּרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָר, (11) חָם, (12) קִיץ, (13) חֹרֶף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יָדַבֵּר,¹⁵ (2) לֵאמֹר,¹⁵ (3) יָצָא (§ 90. 2. a), (4) הוֹצֵא¹⁷ (acc. to Q-ri, הִצֵּא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 90. 3. b), (5) וַפְּרוּ,¹⁷ (6) וַיֵּצֵא,¹⁸ (7) וַיֵּצְאוּ,¹⁹ (8) וַיָּבֶן,²⁰ (9) וַיִּקַּח,²⁰ (10) וַיַּעַל²⁰ (in Hiph., not Qāl), (11) וַיֵּרַח²¹ (cf. וַתִּנַּח, v. 4), (12) וַאֲסָף,²¹ (13) וַלְקַלֵּל,²¹ (14) וַלְהַבֹּר,²¹ (15) וַעֲשִׂיתִי,²¹ (16) וַיִּשְׁכַּתוּ.²²

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחַיָּה,¹⁷ (2) בֶּשָׂר,¹⁷ (3) בְּהֵמָה,¹⁷ (4) רֶמֶשׂ,¹⁷ (5) בְּאֶרֶץ,¹⁷ (6) לֵבָבוֹ,²¹ (7) מִשְׁפָּחוֹת,¹⁹ (8) מִזְבְּחֵי,²⁰ (9) טְהוֹרֵי,²⁰ (10) עֵלֹת,²⁰ (11) חֹרֶף,²² (12) נְעָרָיו,²¹ (13) זֶרַע,²² (14) קִיץ,²² (15) חֹרֶף,²² (16) יָמֵי.²²

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,¹⁶ (2) אֶשְׁתִּי,¹⁶ (3) בְּנִיָּה,¹⁶ (4) נִשִּׁי,¹⁶ (5) אֶתְךָ,¹⁶ (6) אֶתִּי,¹⁸ (7) לֹא,²¹ (8) בְּעֵבוֹר,²¹ (9) בְּאֶשֶׁר,²¹ (10) יָמֵי.²²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 128. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 129. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 130. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 169-185 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES
AND WORD-LISTS

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

NEW YORK CHICAGO BOSTON

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO



PREFACE.

THIS MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of *בְּרֵאשִׁית* is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye*, he will

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1867.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. GENESIS I-IV., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	7-17
II. GENESIS I-IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION.....	18-28
III. GENESIS I-IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT.....	29-38
IV. GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION.....	39-41
V. GENESIS V.-VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	42-52
VI. VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I-VIII.....	53-71
VII. VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I-VIII.....	72-78
VIII. WORD-LISTS-HEBREW.....	79-87
IX. WORD-LISTS-TRANSLATION.....	88-93

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Māqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (אֶתְּ); the *Dagger* (†), for Š'ghōltā (שְׁגֻלְתָּא); the *Period* (.), for Šôph Pāšûq (שׁוֹפְּ פָּשׁוּק) preceded by Šîlûq.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ:
- 2 וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תֵהוֹ וּבְהוּ וְחֹשֶׁךְ עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ
אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי-אֹר וַיְהי-אֹר:
- 4 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֹר כִּי-טוֹב וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר
וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ:
- ה וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹר יוֹם וּלַחֹשֶׁךְ קִרְא לַיְלָה וַיְהי-עֶרֶב
וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד:
- 6 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי רִקִּיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהי מְבָדִיל בֵּין
מַיִם לַמַּיִם:
- 7 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָרִקִּיעַ וַיְבָרֶךְ בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת
לָרִקִּיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לָרִקִּיעַ וַיְהי-כֵן:
- 8 וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָרִקִּיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהי-עֶרֶב וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם
שֵׁנִי:
- 9 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְווּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-מָקוֹם
אֶחָד וְתִרְאָה הַיַּבֶּשֶׁה וַיְהי-כֵן:
- י וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיַּבֶּשֶׁה אֶרֶץ וּלְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּדַשָּׂא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֹשֶׁב מִזֵּרִיעַ וְרַע
עֵץ פְּרִי עֲשֵׂה פְרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֹשֶׁב מִזֵּרִיעַ וְרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ
עֲשֵׂה-פְרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים בִּי-טוֹב:

13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאוֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
וּשְׁנָיִם:

15 וַהֲיוּ לְמְאֹרֹת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן: ^ט

16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹר
הַגָּדֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:

17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

18 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים בִּי-טוֹב:

19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:

20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שְׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:

21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִים הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ קַחְיָה
הַרְמִשָּׁת אֲשֶׁר שְׂרָצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים בִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים לְאָמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם
בַּיָּמִים וְהָעוֹף יִרְבַּ בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֶמָּה
וּרְמֶשׂ וְחַיְתוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֶמָּה
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים
כִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ
בְּדָגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֶמָּה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִּשְׁתָּהּ וּרְדּוּ בְּדָגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּה הָרֹמֶשֶׂת עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ פֵּרוֹ-
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם וַיְהִי לֶאֱכֹלָה:

ל וּלְכָל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל רֹמֵשׂ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֹשֶׂב לֶאֱכֹלָה
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי:

CHAPTER II.

- א וַיִּבְלֻו הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צָבָאם:
 ב וַיִּכַּל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
 ג וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּו שָׁבַת
 מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:
 ד אֵלֶּה תוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עָשׂוֹת
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:
 ה וְכָל שֵׁיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טָרֵם יְהִי בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֹשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה
 טָרֵם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וְאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:
 ו וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
 ז וַיִּצְרַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח
 בְּאַפּוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:
 ח וַיִּטֵּעַ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֶּן בְּעֶדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
 אֲשֶׁר יָצָר:
 ט וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה
 וטוב לִמְאֹכֵל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הָגֶן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
 ורָע:

וַנְהַר יֵצֵא מֵעֵרֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֵּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרֹד וְתִהְיֶה
לְאַרְבָּעָה רְאשִׁים:

שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישׁוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹכֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחוּלָה
אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם הַזֶּקֶב:

וְהָבָה הָאֶרֶץ הַהוּא טוֹב שָׁם הַכָּרְלֹחַ וְאֵבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם:

וּשְׁם-הַנְּהַר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹכֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ
כּוּשׁ:

וּשְׁם הַנְּהַר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חֲדָקֹל הוּא הַהֹלֵךְ קִדְמַת אֲשׁוּר
וְהַנְּהַר הַרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:

וַיִּפָּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּנְחֵהוּ בְּגֶן-עֵדֶן לְעֹבְדָהּ
וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ:

וַיֹּצֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֵּן אָכַל
תֹּאכַל:

וּמִעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְהָ
מָמָנוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-
לּוֹ עֹזֶר כְּגֻנְדּוֹ:

וַיַּצֵּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מֶה-יִקְרָא-לּוֹ
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לּוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שָׁמוֹ:

וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֹזֶר כְּגֻנְדּוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרַדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּשָּׁן וַיִּקַּח אַחַת
מִצִּלְעָתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחֲתָנָה:
22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצִּלְעַ אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיִּבְרָא אֶל-הָאָדָם:
23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הַפֶּעַם עֵצָם מַעֲצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבָּשָׂרִי
לִזְנוּת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לָקַחְתָּ-זֹאת:
24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
כז וְהָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם עֶרְוֹמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבָּשְׂשׁוּ:

CHAPTER III.

- וַהֲנַחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל תַּיִת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה *
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הָגֶן:
2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחֶשׁ מִפִּרִּי עֵץ-הָגֶן נֹאכָל:
3 וּמִפִּרִּי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הָגֶן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִנְעֻז בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן:
4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחֶשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:
ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בַיּוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וּנְפַקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהָיִיתֶם כַּאֲלֹהִים יָדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לִמְאֹכֶל וְכִי תָאוֹה-הוּא
לְעֵינִים וְנֹחַמַד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
וַתִּתֵּן גַּם-לְאִישָׁהּ עִמָּה וַיֹּאכְלוּ:

7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֲרֻמָּם הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ
עֲלֵה תְּאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגָרֹת:

8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מְתַהַלֵּךְ בְּגִן לְרוּחַ
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הָגֵן:

9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אַיֶּכָּה:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְדֵּי שְׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֵן וַאֲיָרָא כִּי-עִירַם אָנֹכִי
וַאֲחַבָּא:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לָךְ כִּי עִירַם אֶתָּה הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכָל-מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:

12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא גָּתְנָה-
לִי מִן-הָעֵץ וַיֹּאכְלִי:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי וַיֹּאכְלִי:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂית זֹאת אֲרוּר
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְוֹנְךָ תֵּלֵךְ
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- וַאִיכָּה אִשִּׁית בִּינָהּ וּבִין הָאִשָּׁה וּבִין זָרַעָהּ וּבִין זָרַעָהּ 10
 הוּא יִשּׁוּפֶהָ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשּׁוּפֶנּוּ עֵקֶב:
 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הִרְבָּה אֲרֻבָּה עֲצֻבוֹנָהּ וְהִרְנָהּ בַּעֲצָב 16
 תִּלְדֵּי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישָׁהּ תִּשּׁוּקֶתָהּ וְהוּא יִמְשַׁלֶּכָּהּ:
 וְלָאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ 17
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאָדָמָה
 בַּעֲבוּרֶךָ בַּעֲצָבוֹן תֹּאכֲלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:
 וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדֹּר תִּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה: 18
 בְּזַעַת אַפֶּיךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוּבָה אֶל-הָאָדָמָה כִּי 19
 מִמֶּנָּה לָקַחְתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:
 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הָיְתָה אִם 20
 כָּל־חַי:
 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתֻנּוֹת עוֹר 21
 וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם:
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ 22
 לְבַעַת טוֹב וְרָע וַעֲתָה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעֹלָם:
 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לְעֹבֵד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה 23
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:
 וַיִּגְרֹשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיֵּשְׁבֶן מִקְדָּם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים 24
 וְאֵת לֶהֱטֵ הַחֲרֹב הַמַּתְהַפֵּכֶת לִשְׂמֹר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

- א וַתֹּאדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן
וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:
- 2 וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן
וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:
- 3 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְרֵי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה
לַיהוָה:
- 4 וְהֶבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְכּוֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּהֶן וַיֵּשַׁע
יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:
- ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד
וַיִּפְּלוּ פָנָיו:
- 6 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:
- 7 הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתַּח חַטָּאת
רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוָקוּ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:
- 8 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקָּם
קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:
- 9 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחִיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי
הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:
- י וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ כֹּל דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-
הָאֲדָמָה:
- 11 וְעַתָּה אָרִיר אֹתָה מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ
לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה לֹא-תִסָּף תֵּת-כֹּחָהּ לָךְ גַּע וְגַר
תִּהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ :

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּא :

14 הֵן גִּרְשֵׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתֵּר
וְהָיִיתִי גַע וְגַר בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָל-מֵצְאֵי יְהֻרָגִי :

15 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לֵבֶן כָּל-הַרֹג קַיִן שְׁבַע-עֲתִים יָקָם וַיֵּשֶׁם
יְהוָה לִקְיִן אוֹת לִבְלֹתִי הַכּוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-מֵצְאוֹ :

16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ-נֹד קֹדֶמֶת-עֵדֶן :

17 וַיַּדַּע קַיִן אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בִנָּה
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעֵיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוֹךְ :

18 וַיֹּולֵד לְחֲנוֹךְ אֶת-עֵיֶר וְעֵיֶר יָלַד אֶת-מֶחֱוִיָּאל וּמֶחֱוִיָּאל
יָלַד אֶת-מֶתוֹשָׁאֵל וּמֶתוֹשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לָמֶךְ :

19 וַיִּקַּח-לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵרָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית
צִלְה :

כ וַתֵּלֶד עֵרָה אֶת-יֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי יִשָּׁב אָהֵל וּמִקְנֶה :

21 וְשֵׁם אָחִיו יֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי כָל-תֹּפֶשׂ כְּנֹד וְעֹגֵב :

22 וַצִּלְה גַם-הִיא יָלְדָה אֶת-תֹּיבֵל קַיִן לְטָשׁ כָּל-חֹרֶשׁ
נְחָשֶׁת וּבְרָחָל וְאַחֹת תֹּיבֵל-קַיִן גַּעֲמָה :

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנָשׁוֹ

עֵרָה וַצִּלְה שָׁמַעַן קוֹלִי

נָשִׂי לָמֶךְ הָאֲזֹנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הָרָגְתִּי לַפֶּצַעִי

וַיֵּלֶד לַחֲבֵרְתִּי:

כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקָם-קַיִן 24

וְלִמָּךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

הַ וַיֵּרַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים וַיֵּרַע אַחֲרַי פַּחַת הַכֹּל כִּי הָרַגְו

קַיִן:

26 וַלְשֵׁת נִם-הוּא יֵלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֲנָשׁ אֵן הוֹחֵל

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I-IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse,† and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God: Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (i. e., whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God: Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great;*)(+(the)-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day; and-)(+(the)-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens;* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God: Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+(the)-sea-monsters the-great;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (or, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+owl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(-them God, to-say (*or*, saying):* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of +(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(-him;* male and-female created-he)(-them.
28. And-blessed)(-them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(+every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all+the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(+every+greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.

31. And-saw God)(+all+ which he-had-done, and-behold+ good exceedingly;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the-sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(-it;* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;* for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Jehovah God)(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.

9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Jehovah God from-+the-ground, every-+tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).
11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all-+(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which-+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of-+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing)(all-+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Jehovah God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of-+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon-+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):* From-every tree-of-+the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Jehovah God: Not-+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;* I-will-make-+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.
21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Jehovah God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man †: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(it., and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.
6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(or, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(+thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because+nailed (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (i. e., made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-commanded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.

13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman : What+(is)+this thou hast-done ?* And-said the-woman : The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent : Because thou hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field ;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed ;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head ; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.
16. Unto+the-woman he-said : Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception) ; in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(or, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said : Because thou hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say : not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee ; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee ;* and-thou-shalt-eat)(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground ; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken ;* for+ dust (art) thou, and-unto+ dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(lit., and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,* to-serve)(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (i. e., placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+ the-Cherubim, and-)((the) flame-of the-sword (i. e., the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+Jehovah.
2. And-she-added to-bear (i. e., and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (i. e., brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (i. e., and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (or, countenance).
6. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: For-what (or, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?

7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(or, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(or, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: Where (is) Abel thy-brother?* And-he-said: Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-I-know); ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.]?
10. And-he-said: What hast-thou-done?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.
12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+Jehovah:* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold I thou-hast-driven-out)(me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him Jehovah: Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+kill-ing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged;* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) Jehovah;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+No-d, eastward-of+Eden.

17. And-knew Cain)(+ his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+ Enoch; * and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+ Irad; and-Irad begat)(+ Mehujael; * and-Mehujael begat)(+ Methusael; and-Methusael begat)(+ Lamech.
19. And-took + to-him Lamech two-[of] wives; * (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+ Jabal; * he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal; * he was (the) father-of all + performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also + she, bore)(+ Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every + cutter-of (i. e., cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron; * and-(the)-sister-of Tubal + Cain (was) Naamah.
23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying; *
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged + Cain, *
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+ his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-she-called)(+ his-name Seth: * For has-put + to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also + he, was-born + (a)-son; and-he-called)(+ his-name Enosh; * then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of Jehovah.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:
4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין
מים למים:
7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום
שני:
9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
11 ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ רשא עשב מוריע זרע
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ רשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב;
13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי;
14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבדיל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים;
15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן;
16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים;
17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ;
18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבדיל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב;
19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי;
20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים;
21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב;
22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ;
23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי;
24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן;

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רמש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה יהי בן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השרה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השרה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבר את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 וייצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קרמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן ערן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל:

17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:

18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו
אעשה לו עוזר כנגדו:

19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השרה ואת

כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו

וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:

כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים

ולכל חית השרה ולאדם לא מצא עוזר כנגדו:

21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח

אחת מצלעותיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:

22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם

לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:

23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי

לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:

24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו

והיו לבשר אחד:

כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השרה אשר עשה

יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים

לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:
 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
 ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:
 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:
 5 כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם
 והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:
 6 וטרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא
 לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל
 ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:
 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו
 עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:
 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח
 היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים
 בתוך עץ הגן:
 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:
 10 ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי
 ואחבא:
 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר
 צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:
 12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה
 לי מן העץ ואכל:
 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר
 14 האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השרה על גחנך תלך
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך:

15 ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב:

16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך:

17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה
בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך:

18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השרה:

19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב:

כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם
כל חי:

21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור
וילבשם:

22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ
החיים ואכל וחי לעולם:

23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן ערן לעבר את האדמה
אשר לקח משם:

24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן ערן את הכרבים
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ
החיים:

CHAPTER IV.

- והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין *
ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:
2 ותסוף ללדת את אחיו את הבל והי הבל רעה צאן
וקין היה עבד אדמה:
3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה
ליהוה:
4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:
ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד
ויפלו פניו:
6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
פניך:
7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:
8 ויאמר קין אל הבל. אחיו והי בהיותם בשרה
ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:
9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:
י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
האדמה:
11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה
לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:
12 כי תעבד את האדמה לא תסוף תת כחה לך נע
ונר תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא:
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך
אסתור והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני:
- טו ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו:
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת ערן:
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך:
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל
ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך:
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת ערה ושם
השנית צלה:
- כ ותלד ערה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל
ומקנה:
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב:
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה:
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו
ערה וצלה שמען קולי
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי
כי איש הרגתי לפצעי
וילד לחברתי:

24

כי שבעתים יקם קין

ולמך שבעים ושבעה:

וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה

שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי

הרגו קין:

26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז

הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šith bā-rā' 'lô-hîm* 'ēth hās-sā-mā-yîm w'ēth hā-'ā-rēq.
2. W'hā-'ā-rēq hā-y'thā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w'hō-šēkh 'āl+p'nē th'hôm;* w'rû(ă)h 'lô-hîm m'rā-hē-phēth 'āl+p'nē hām-mā-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, y'hî+'ôr;* wă-y'hî+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yār' 'lô-hîm 'ēth+hā-'ôr kî+tôbh;* wăy-yăbh-dēl 'lô-hîm bên hā-'ôr ũ-bhên hă-hō-šēkh.
5. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-'ôr yôm, w'lă-hō-šēkh qā-rā' lā-y'lā;* wă-y'hî+'ē-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm 'ē-hădh.
6. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, y'hî rā-qî(ă)' b'thōkh hām-mā-yîm;* wî-hî măbh-dîl bên mă-yîm lā-mā-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'ēth+hā-rā-qî(ă)';† wăy-yăbh-dēl bên hām-mă-yîm 'ăēr mît-tă-hăth lā-rā-qî(ă)' ũ-bhên hām-mă-yîm 'ăēr mē-'ăl lā-rā-qî(ă)';* wă-y'hî+khēn.
8. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-rā-qî(ă)' sâ-mā-yîm;* wă-y'hî+'ē-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm sē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, yîq-qā-wû hām-mă-yîm mît-tă-hăth hās-sā-mă-yîm 'ēl+māqôm 'ēhădh, w'thē-rā-'é hăy-yăb-bā-sā;* wă-y'hî+khēn.
10. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bā-sā 'é-rēq, ũ-l'mîq-wē hām-mă-yîm qā-rā' yām-mîm;* wăy-yār' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.

11. Wáy-yô'-mêr 'lô-him, tãdh-šê' hã-'ã-rêç dé-šê', 'ê-sêbh máz-rî(ă)' zé-ră', 'êç p'rî 'ô-sé(p) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'šêr zăr-'ô+bbô 'ăl+hã-'ã-rêç; * wă-y'hi+khên.
12. Wát-tô-çê' hã-'ã-rêç dé-šê', 'ê-sêbh máz-rî(ă)' zé-ră' l'mî-nê-hû, w'êç 'ô-sé(p)+p'rî 'šêr zăr-'ô+bbô l'mî-nê-hû; * wáy-yăr' 'lô-him kî+tôbh.
13. Wă-y'hi+'ê-rêbh wă-y'hi+bbô-qêr yôm š'li-ši.
14. Wáy-yô'-mêr 'lô-him, y'hi m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šã-mă-yîm, l'hăbh-dîl bên hăy-yôm ú-bhên hăl-lă-y'lă; * w'hă-yû l'ô-thôth ú-l'mô-'dhîm ú-l'yă-mîm w'šã-nîm.
15. W'hă-yû lî-m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šã-mă-yîm, l'hă-'îr 'ăl+hã-'ã-rêç; * wă-y'hi+khên.
16. Wáy-yă-'ăs 'lô-him 'êth+š'nê hăm-m'ô-rôth hăg-g'dhô-lîm, * 'êth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gă-dhól l'mêm-šé-lêth hăy-yôm, w'êth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăq-qă-tôn l'mêm-šé-lêth hăl-lă-y'lă, w'êth hăk-kô-khă-bhîm.
17. Wáy-yît-tên 'ô-thâm 'lô-him bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šã-mă-yîm, * l'hă-'îr 'ăl+hã-'ã-rêç[.],
18. W'lîm-šôl băy-yôm ú-bhăl-lă-y'lă, ú-l'hăbh-dîl bên hă-'ôr ú-bhên hă-ḥô-šêkh; * wáy-yăr' 'lôhîm kî+tôbh.
19. Wă-y'hi+'ê-rêbh wă-y'hi+bbô-qêr yôm r'bhî-î.
20. Wáy-yô'-mêr 'lô-him, y'š-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm šé-rêç, né-phêš hăy-yă; * w'ôph y'ô-phêph 'ăl+hã-'ã-rêç, 'ăl+p'nê r'qî(ă)' hăš-šã-mă-yîm.
21. Wáy-yîbh-ră' 'lô-him 'êth+hăt-tân-nî-nîm hăg-g'dhô-lîm, * w'êth kôl+né-phêš hă-hăy-yă, hă-rô-mé-sêth 'šêr šã-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm l'mî-nê-hêm, w'êth kôl-'ôph kă-năph l'mî-nê-hû; wáy-yăr' 'lô-him kî+tôbh.

22. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-him, lê'-môr,* p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hām-mă-yîm bãy-yām-mim, w'hā-'ôph yî-rēbh bā-'ā-rēq.
23. Wă-y'hi+'é-rēbh wă-y'hi+bbō-qēr yôm h'mî-ši.
24. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, tô-qê' hā-'ā-rēq né-phēs hây-yā l'mî-nâh, b'hē-mā wā-ré-mēs w'hă-y'thō+'é-rēq l'mî-nâh;* wă-y'hi+khên.
25. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-him 'êth+hây-yăth hā-'ā-rēq l'mî-nâh, w'êth +hăb-b'hē-mā l'mî-nâh, w'êth kôl+ré-mēs hā-'ā-dhā-mā l'mî-nē-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-him ki+ţôbh.
26. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, nă-'sé 'ā-dhām b'çâl-mē-nû, kî-dh'mû-thē-nû;* w'yîr-dû bhî-dh'ghăth hây-yām û-bh'ôph hăş-şā-mă-yîm û-bhăb-b'hē-mā û-bh'khôl+hā-'ā-rēq, û-bh'khôl +hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs 'âl+hā-'ā-rēq.
27. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-him 'êth+hā-'ā-dhām b'çâl-mô, b'çé-lēm 'lô-him bā-rā' 'ô-thô;* zā-khār û-n'qê-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.
28. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-him,† wăy-yô'-mēr lā-hēm 'lô-him, p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hā-'ā-rēq w'khî-bh'şû-hā,* û-r'dhû bî-dh'ghăth hây-yām û-bh'ôph hăş-şā-mă-yîm, û-bh'khôl+hây-yā hā-rô-mé-sêth 'âl+hā-'ā-rēq.
29. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, hîn-nē nā-thăt-tî lā-khēm 'êth+kôl+'ē-sēbh zô-rē(ă)' zé-ră' 'şēr 'âl+p'nê khôl+hā-'ā-rēq, w'êth kôl+hā-'ēq 'şēr+bô ph'ri+'ēq zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră,* lā-khēm yîh-yé l'ôkh-lā.
30. û-l'khôl+hây-yăth hā-'ā-rēq û-l'khôl+'ôph hăş-şā-mă-yîm û-l'khôl rô-mēs 'âl+hā-'ā-rēq 'şēr+bô né-phēs hây-yā, 'êth+kôl+yé-rēq 'ē-sēbh l'ôkh-lā;* wă-y'hi+khên.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-him 'êth+kôl+'şēr 'ā-sā, w'hîn-nē+ţôbh m'ôdh;* wă-y'hi+'é-rēbh wă-y'hi+bbō-qēr yôm hăş-şā-ši.



GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶדָם בְּרִמּוֹת
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:

ב זָכַר וּנְקֵבָה בְּרָאם וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שֵׁמֶם אָדָם
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָם:

ג וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּרִמּוֹתוֹ בְּצִלְמוֹ
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:

ד וַיְהִי יוֹמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ה וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חַי תִּשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

ו וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים וּמֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־אֱנוֹשׁ:

ז וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֱנוֹשׁ שֶׁבַע שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ח וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

ט וַיְחִי אֱנוֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־קִינָן:
וַיְחִי אֱנוֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קִינָן חֲמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוֹשׁ חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וַתִּשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי קִיֵּן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל:

וַיְחִי קִיֵּן אַחֲרֵי הִוָּלְדוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה
וַשְּׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִיֵּן עֶשְׂרִי שָׁנִים וַתִּשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד:

וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרֵי הִוָּלְדוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה
וַשְּׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ וַתִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַשְּׁמֹנֶה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד
אֶת-חֲנוּךְ:

וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הִוָּלְדוֹ אֶת-חֲנוּךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַתִּשַׁע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח:

וַיִּתְּחֵלֶךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הִוָּלְדוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיְהִי־לָךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲנִינֹו כִי־לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:

כה וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת־לָמֶךְ:

26 וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח תְּשַׁע וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַתַּשַּׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי־לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִכָּעַל־שֹׁנוּ וּמִכָּעַצְבוֹן יִדְּנוּ מִן־הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרָהָ יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי־לָמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־נֹחַ חֲמֵשׁ וּתְשַׁעִּים שָׁנָה וַחֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־לָמֶךְ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי־נֹחַ בֶּן־חֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד נֹחַ אֶת־שֵׁם אֶת־חָם וְאֶת־יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִי־הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֹב עַל־פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה וּבָנוֹת יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיֵּרְאוּ בְנֵי־הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת־בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה וַיִּקְחֻ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- 8 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵדוּן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁגֶם הוּא
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
4 הַנִּפְלִיִּים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיֵּלְדוּ لَهُם הַמָּה
הַנִּבְרִיִּים אֲשֶׁר מְעֹלָם אָנָּשִׁי הַשָּׁם:
ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶצֶר
מַחְשַׁבַת לִבּוֹ רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
6 וַיִּנָּחֶם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
כִּי נַחֲמַתִּי בִּי עֲשִׂיתֵם:
8 וְנָח מִצָּא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

פרשת נח.

- 9 אֵלֶּה הַטּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֹרֹתָיו
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְחַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
וַיֵּלֶד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֹא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה גִשְׁחָתָהּ כִּי-הִשְׁחִית
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לִנְחֹ קֵץ כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִי-מְלֹאָה
הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ :

14 עֲשֵׂה לָךְ תִּבְתָּ עֲצִי-גֹפֶר קָנִים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה
וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ בַּכָּפָר :

15 וְהָאֲשֵׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אֹרֶךְ הַתֵּבָה
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רְחֹבָהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ :

16 צִהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּכַלְכֶּנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח
הַתֵּבָה בַּצִּדָּה תִּשְׂשִׂים תַּחְתֵּימָם שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה :

17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רֹחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כָּל
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ :

18 וְהִקְמַתִי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתָּךְ וּבֵאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבְנֶיךָ
וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וְנִשְׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ :

19 וּמִכָּל-הַחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה
לְחַיֵּית אִתָּךְ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו :

20 מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה
לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְחַיֵּיוֹת :

21 וְאַתָּה קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מֵאֵכֶל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל וְאַסְפַּת אֵלֶיךָ
וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֶם לְאֹכֶלָה :

22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה :

CHAPTER VII.

- וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לָנֶחָם בָּא־אַתָּה וְכָל־בֵּיתְךָ אֶל־הַתֶּבֶת בִּי *
 אַתָּה רְאִיתִי צְדִיק לִפְנֵי בְדֹר הַזֶּה:
 מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח־לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ 2
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הִוא שְׁנַיִם
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:
 גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לַחַיִּים 3
 זָרַע עַל־פָּנַי כָּל־הָאָרֶץ:
 בִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אֲנֹכִי מִמַּטֵּיר עַל־הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים 4
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחֲיִיתִי אֶת־כָּל־הַיָּקוּם אֲשֶׁר
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פָּנַי הָאֲדָמָה:
 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר־צִוְּהוּ יְהוָה:
 וָנֹחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמָּבּוּל הָיָה מַיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ: 6
 וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי־בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל־הַתֶּבֶת מִפָּנֵי 7
 מִי הַמָּבּוּל:
 מִן־הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה 8
 וּמִן־הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר־רָמַשׁ עַל־הָאֲדָמָה:
 שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל־נֹחַ אֶל־הַתֶּבֶת זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כַּאֲשֶׁר 9
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־נֹחַ:
 וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמָּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ: 10

11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־יָנֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה-
עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה גָּבְקָעוּ כָל-מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם
רָבָה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ:

12 וַיְהִי הַגֹּשֶׁם עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה:
13 בַּעֲצֹם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וַחֲם וַיָּפֶת בְּנֵי-נֹחַ וְאִשְׁתִּי
נָח וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:

14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינֹהוּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינֹהוּ
כָל צֶפֶר כָּל-כָּנָף:

טו וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מִכָּל-הַבָּשָׂר
אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים:

16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסָּגֵר יְהוָה בָּעָדוֹ:

17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרֻבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
אֶת-הַתֵּבָה וְתָרַם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרֻבוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל-
פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:

19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָל-הָהָרִים
הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם:

כ חָמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הָהָרִים:
21 וַיָּגֵעַ כָּל-בָּשָׂר הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה

וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשָּׂרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם:

- כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאֶפְיוֹ מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחַרְבָּה 22
 מָתוּ:
 וַיָּמָח אֶת-כָּל-הַיָּקוּם וְאֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאֲדָם 23
 עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּמָחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
 וַיִּשְׁאָר אֶדְנָם וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתֵּבָה:
 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם: 24

CHAPTER VIII.

- וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחֱם וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה *
 אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתֵּבָה וַיַּעֲבֹר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּשֻׁבוּ
 הַמַּיִם:
 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרָבַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלֹא הַנֶּשֶׁם 2
 מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם:
 וַיָּשֻׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלּוֹךְ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסְרוּ הַמַּיִם 3
 מִקְצֵה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם:
 וַתֵּנַח הַתֵּבָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַע-עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ 4
 עַל הָרִי אֲרָרָט:
 וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלּוֹךְ וַחֲסוֹר עַד הַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בְּעֲשִׂירֵי ה
 בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רִאשֵׁי הַהָרִים:
 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם נִפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חִלּוֹן הַתֵּבָה 6
 אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֹרֵב וַיֵּצֵא יְצוֹא וַיָּשׁוּב עַד-יִבְשֶׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת בְּקִלּוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָרֶץ:

9 וְלֹא-מָצָאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-
הַתֵּבָה בֵּי-יָמִים עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקְחָהּ
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:

י וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אֲחֵרִים וַיִּסָּף שַׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה
מִן-הַתֵּבָה:

11 וַתָּבֵא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לַעֲת עֹרֵב וְהִנֵּה עַל-הַיָּם טָרֵף בְּפִיהָ
וַיָּבֵעַ נֶחַל בֵּי-קִלּוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אֲחֵרִים וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-
יִסָּפָה שׁוּב-אֵלָיו עוֹד:

13 וַיְהִי בָאֲחֹת וַשְׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בָּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחֵד לַחֹדֶשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיִּסַּר נֶחַל אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֵּבָה
וַיֵּרָא וְהִנֵּה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ:

14 וּבַחֹדֶשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ יָבִשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ:

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֶחַל לֵאמֹר:

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וְנִשְׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ:

- 17 בַּל־הַחַיָּה אֲשֶׁר־אַתָּה מִכָּל־בָּשָׂר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל־
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ הִנָּצָא אִתָּךְ וְשָׂרְצוּ בָאָרֶץ
וּפָרוּ וָרָבוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא־נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְנִשְׁי־בָנָיו אִתּוֹ:
- 19 בַּל־הַחַיָּה כָּל־הָרֶמֶשׂ וְכָל־הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן־הַתֵּבָה:
- כ וַיָּבֶן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל יְהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ:
- 21 וַיְבַרַח יְהוָה אֶת־רֵיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֵל־לִבּוֹ לֹא
אֶסָּף לִקְלָל עוֹד אֶת־הָאָדָמָה בְּעֵבֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יֵצֵר
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנַּעֲרֹו וְלֹא־אֶסָּף עוֹד לַהֲבוֹת אֶת־
כָּל־חַי בָּאָשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי:
- 22 עַד כָּל־יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקֹר וְחֹם וְקִיץ וְחֹרֶף
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשְׁבְּתוּ:

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
apoc., apocopated.	interrog., interrogative.
c., common.	m., masculine.
cf., compare.	n., noun.
conj., conjunctive.	Nýph., Nýph'ál.
consec., consecutive.	Part., Participle.
const., construct.	Perf., Perfect.
dem., demonstrative.	pers., personal.
f., feminine.	prep., preposition.
gutt., guttural.	pr. n., proper noun.
Hýph., Hýph'íl.	pron., pronoun.
Hýthp., Hýthpá'él.	sg., singular.
Impf., Imperfect.	suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אָב (const. אָבִי) [1155] ('ābh), m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēbhēn), f., *stone*.
3. אֶר [2] ('ēdh), m., *mist, vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādhām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה (const. אֲדָמַת) [225] ('ādhāmā), f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] ('ōr), *be light, shine*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע''). Hyph., *give light*. Inf. with prep. לְ, לְהָאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] ('ōr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ōth), f., *sign, pl. אותות*.
10. אֵז ('āz), adv., *then*.
11. אָזֶן [42] ('āzān), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt.), Hyph., *listen, give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזֵנָה, iv. 23.
12. אח (const. אחִי) [688] ('āh), m., *brother*.
13. אחות (const. אחוֹת) [113] ('āhōth), f., *sister*.
14. אָחָד [1000] ('ēhād), m., *one*, f. const. אחַת, iv. 19.
15. אַחֵר (const. אַחֵר) [180] ('āhēr), m., *another, pl. אַחֵרִים*.
16. אַחֲרָ [770] ('āhār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֲרֵי.
17. אֵי (const. אֵי) ('āy), interrog. adv. *where?* אֵיכָּה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אִיבָה (const. אִיבַת) [5] ('ēbhā), f., *enmity*.
19. אֵין ('āyīn), (*nothing*), *there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf. אֵינֶנּוּ, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] ('is), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
21. אֶךְ ('āk), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] ('ākhāl), *eat, devour*, (פ'"), Impf. יֵאָכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 2, Nīph. Impf. יֵאָכַל, vi. 21.
23. אָכְלָה [18] ('ōkhālā), f., *food*.
24. אֶל ('ēl), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*. [וְ].
25. אֵלֶּה ('ēllé), pron. *these*, cf.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('ēlōhīm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהִי used in poetry).

27. **אִם** [220] ('ēm), *f., mother*, with m. suf. **אִמּוֹ**.
28. **אִם** ('īm), *conj. if*.
29. **אַמָּה** [240] ('āmmā), *f., cubit*.
30. **אָמַר** [5026] ('āmār), *say*. (**א"ל** & **פ"א** Gutt.). Inf. const. **אָמַר**, with **ל** **לֵאמֹר** = **לֵאמֹר**, i. 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, i. 3, 6, &c., **וַתֹּאמֶר**, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. **אִמְרָה** (const. **אִמְרַת**) [35] ('īmrā), *f., utterance, song*, iv. 23. [(man).
32. **אֲנוֹשׁ** ('ānôš), *pr. n. Enosh*,
33. **אֲנֹכִי** ('ānōkhî), *pers. pron. I*.
34. **אָסַף** [214] ('āsāph), *gather*, (**פ"א** Gutt.), **אֶסְפֶּת**, vi. 21.
35. **אָף** [282] ('āph), *m., nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. **בְּאַפִּי**, Dual **אַפִּיִם**.
36. **אָף** ('āph), *conj. yea more, but even*, **אָף כִּי** *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. **אַרְבָּה** ('rūbbā), *f., lattice, window*, pl. **אַרְבוֹת**.
38. **אַרְבַּע** (m. **אַרְבַּעַה**) [320] ('ārbā'), *f., four*, ord. **רְבִיעִי**.
39. **אַרְךָ** [96] ('ōrēkh), *m., length*.
40. **אָרֶץ** [2000] ('érēṣ) *f., earth*.
41. **אָרַר** [57] ('ārār), *curse*, (**פ"א** Gutt. and **ע"ע**), Pass. part.
- אַרְרֹר**, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pt'el, **אַרְרָה**, with fem. suf. **אַרְרָהָה**, v. 29.
42. **אַרְרַט** ('rārāt), *pr. n. Ararat*.
43. **אִשָּׁה** (for **אִנְשָׁה**) (const. **אִשָּׁת**) [470] ('išā), *woman*, with suf. **אִשְׁתּוֹ**, vii. 2, pl. **נָשִׁים**, const. **נִשְׁי**, vi. 18.
44. **אִשֶּׁר** ('šēr), *rel. pron. who, which*.
45. **אֵת** ('ēth), *particle placed before definite accusative; before Mäqqēph אֵת, with suf. אֵת, i. 27, 28.*
46. **אֵת** ('ēth), *prep. with*.
47. **אַתָּה** ('āttā), *personal pron. thou*.
48. **בְּ** (b'), *prep. in, on, among*.
49. **בָּדַד** [11] (bādh), *m., separation*, **לְבָדוֹ**, *to his separation*=alone, ii. 18.
50. **בָּדַל** [42] (bādhāl), Qāl not used. Hīph. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw consecutive **וַיְבַדֵּל**, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. **מְבַדֵּל**, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. **בְּדִלְחָה** [2] (b'dhōlāh), *bdellium*, ii. 12. [ness.
52. **בָּהוּ** [3] (bōhū), *m., empty*.
53. **בְּהֵמָה** [300] (b'hēmā), *f., beast, dumb brute*.

54. בוא [2619] (bô'), *go in, come.* (ו'ע' and ל'א'). Qāl Perf. בא, vi. 16. Hýph. Perf. הביא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. ויבא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בוש [109] (bôš), *be ashamed*, (ו'ע'), Hýthpôlél Impf. יתבששו, ii. 25.
56. בחר [102] (bāhār), *choose*, (ו'ע' and ל'א' Gutt.).
57. בין (from בין) [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between, for* בין...בין, occurs ל...בין.
58. בית (const. בית) [2100] (bāyith), m., *house, household*, with suf. ביתה, vii. 1, pl. בתים, (bâtīm).
59. בכורה [120] (b'khôrā), f., *first-born*, pl. בכורות.
60. בלתי (bltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בן [4500] (bên), m., *son*.
62. בנה [380] (bānā), *build*, (ל'א'), Impf. with Wāw consec. ויבן, ii. 22. Part. בנה, iv. 17.
63. בעבור (bā'bhār), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of ב and עבר from עבר, *pass over*.
64. בעד (b'ād), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. בערו, *after* him, vii. 16.
65. בקע [51] (bāqā'), *cleave, divide*. Nýph. *be broken up*, vii. 11. (ל'א' Gutt.) *ing, dawn*.
66. בקר [210] (bōqēr), m., *morn-*
67. ברא [53] (bārā'), *cut, form, create*, (ו'ע' Gutt. and ל'א'), Impf. with Wāw consec. ויברא.
68. ברזל [73] (bārzēl), m., *iron*.
69. ברית [280] (b'rith), f., *covenant*, 'הקים ב', *establish a covenant*.
70. ברה [413] (bārākh), *bend the knee*. (ו'ע' Gutt.) P'él ברכ, *bless*, Impf. with Wāw consec. ויברך, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בשר [270] (bāsār), m., *flesh*.
72. בת [400] (bāth), f., *daughter*.
73. גבה [35] (gābhô(ā)h), adj. *high*, pl. גבהים.
74. גבור [150] (gýbbôr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. גבר [23] (gābhār), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. גבור).
76. גדול [330] (gādhôl), m., *great, elder*.
77. גוע [24] (gāwā'), *die, expire*, (ל'א' Gutt.). Impf. יגוע, vi. 17.
78. גחון [2] (gāhôn), m., *belly*. גחנה, iii. 14.

79. גִּיחוֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גם... גם, *both... and*.
81. גֶּן [3] (gân), c. or f. *garden, park*. [pitch-wood.
82. גִּפְרִי [1] (gōphēr), m., *pitch*,
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*, ('ע' Gutt.). פִּרְשׁ, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גִּשְׁשֵׁם [35] (gēsēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhāq), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā), f., *fish*, const. דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דִּין or דִּין [23] (dîn or dîn), *rule, judge*, ('ע' Gutt.). Impf. יִדֹּן, vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. ïm and ôth.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דַּמִּים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mûth), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דַּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérēkh), c. *way, journey*.
93. דָּשָׁא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. (ל' Gutt.), Hîph. Impf. תִּדְשָׁא, i. 11.
94. דֶּשֶׁא [14] (dēsšā'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הֵּ (הָל') (hā), Article, *the*, other forms are: הַ, הָ, הֵּ, cf. Arabic *al*.
96. הֵּ (h'), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הָ, הֵּ.
97. הֶבֶל (hēbhēl), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hā'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הִיָּה (hāyā), *be, happen, come to pass*, (ל' Gutt.), הִיָּתָה, i. 2, וְהָיָה, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הִיָּיתָ with ב and suf. בְּהִיָּיתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, apoc. יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive יִהְיֶה, i. 6, with Wāw consec. וַיִּהְיֶה, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālākh), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hîth. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ, v. 24. [behold, lo!
101. הֵנָּה (hēn, hīnnē), adv.
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפָּךְ [95] (hāphākh), *turn, change into*, ('פ' Gutt.). Hîthpā'el Part. מִתְּהַפֶּכֶת *turning itself*, iii. 24.

104. **הָר** [560] (hār), m., *mountain*, pl. **הָרִים**.
105. **הָרַג** [170] (hārāgh), *kill*, *slay*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. **יִהְרַגְנִי**, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. **וַיִּהְרַגְהוּ**, iv. 8.
106. **הָרָה** [43] (hārā), *conceive*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל''). Impf. **תִּהְרָה**, apoc. with Wāw consec. **וַתֵּהָרֶה**, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. **הָרֹן** [2] (hērôn), m., *conception*.
108. **ו** (w'), conj. *and*, other forms **וַ**, **וּ**, **וְ**, **וִ**, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. **זֶה** [13] (zé), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. **זֹאת**, cf. **אֵלֶּה**.
110. **זָהָב** [368] (zāhābh), m., *gold*.
111. **זֵית** [38] (zāyīth), m., *olive-tree*, [ber.
112. **זָכָר** [169] (zākhār), *remem-*
113. **זָכָר** [82] (zākhār), m., *male*.
114. **זַעַה** [1] (zē'ā), f., *sweat*, const. **זַעַת**, iii. 19.
115. **זָרַע** [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ע' and 'ל' Gutt.). Part. **זֹרַע**, i. 11, H'ph. *yield seed*, Part. **מְזַרֵּעַ**, i. 11, 12.
116. **זָרַע** [220] (zērā'), m., *seed*, in pause, **זֹרַע**, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.
117. **חָבָא** [33] (hābhā'), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל''). H'yth. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. **וַיִּתְחַבֵּא**, iii. 8.
118. **חֲבוּרָה** [29] (hābbūrā), f., *bruise*, *wound*, with suf., **חֲבוּרָתִי**, iv. 23.
119. **חֲגוּרָה** [6] (hā'ghōrā), f., *girdle*. [*Hiddēkel, Tigris*.
120. **חֲדָקָל** (hāddēqāl), pr. n.
121. **חֲדָשׁ** [300] (hōdhēs), m., *new moon*, *month*.
122. **חָוָה** (hāwwā), f., pr. n. *Eve*.
123. **חָוָה** [64] (hāl) and **חֵיל** (hīl), *be pained*, *wait*, Qāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. **וַיַּחַל**, viii. 10, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע'').
124. **חוּץ** [172] (hūç), m., *outside*, *street*, **מִבֵּית מִחוּץ**, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. **חַטָּאת** [3] (hāttā'th), f., *sin*.
126. **חַי** [500] (hāy), m., *life*, pl. **חַיִּים**.
127. **חַיָּה** [264] (hāyā), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל''), Inf. **חַיִּית**, Impf. **יַחֲיֶה**, apoc. **יַחֲיֶה**, with Wāw consec. **וַיַּחֲיֶה**, v. 6, 9.

128. חַיָּה [500] (hăyyā), f., *living creature, beast*, const.
חַיִּית, poet. חַיִּיתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַי [23] (hăyky), *live*, ('פ Gutt. and ע"ע, iii. 22, v. 5. [fatness.
130. חֶלֶב [90] (hēlēbh), m., *fat*,
131. חִלּוֹן [31] (hăllōu), c., *hole, window*.
132. חָלָל [139] (hālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ Gutt. and ע"ע, Hyph. הִחֵל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōph. הִחֵל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (hām), pr. n. *Ham*.
134. חֹם [14] (hōm), m., *heat*.
135. חָמֵד [20] (hāmādh), *desire*, ('פ Gutt.), Niph. part. נִחְמָד, iii. 6. [lence.
136. חָמֵס [60] (hāmās), m., *vio-*
137. חָמֵשׁ [44] (hāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חֲמִישִׁי, *fifth*.
138. חֵן [69] (hēn), m., *favor, grace*. [Enoch.
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (h'nōkh), pr. n.
140. חָסֵר [22] (hāsēr), *be diminished, fall*, ('פ Gutt., mid. e).
141. חָרֵב [40] (hārēbh), *dry up*, ('פ Gutt., mid. e).
142. חֶרֶב [400] (hérébh), f., *sword*.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (hārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. חָרָה [92] (hārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), ('פ and 'ע Gutt. and 'ל"ה). Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֹרֶף [7] (hōrēph), m., *winter*.
146. חֹרֵשׁ [1] (hōrēs), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (hōšēkh), m., *darkness*.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tāhōr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (tōbh), m., *good*.
150. טֶרֶם (térēm), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. טָרַף [1] (tārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. יָבֵל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēs), *bedried up*. Qāl Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('פ).
154. יָבֵשָׁה [14] (yābbāsā), f., *dry land*.
155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand*.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādhā'), *know*, ('פ and 'ל Gutt.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y'hōwā), *Jehovah*.
158. יוֹבֵל (yūbhāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.

159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. יָמִים, const. יָמֵי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônâ), *f., dove*.
161. יָטַב [23] (yātābh), *be good*, (פ''), Hiph. Impf. יִיטֵב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yālādh), *bear, bring forth*, (פ''), Inf. const. לָלֶדֶת, with לָ, לָלֶדֶת, iv. 2, Impf. יֵלֵד, iv. 1, 17, &c., Niph. *be born*, Impf. יוֹלֵד, iv. 18, Hiph. *beget*, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵד, with Wāw consec. יוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c.
163. יָלַד [88] (yēlēdh), *m., child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), *m., sea*, pl. יָמִים.
165. יָסַף [210] (yāšāph), *add*, (פ''), Hiph. Impf. יוֹסִיף, apoc. יוֹסֵף, with Wāw consec. יוֹסֵף, iv. 2.
166. יָפֶת [11] (yéphēth), *pr. n. Japheth*.
167. יָצָא [1075] (yāṣā'), *go out*, (פ'') and (ל''). Impf. with Wāw consec. יֵצֵא, iv. 16. Hiph. *bring out*. Impf. יוֹצֵא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. יוֹצֵא, i. 12.
168. יָצַר [62] (yāṣār), *form*, (פ'') and (ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. יֵצֵר, ii. 7.
169. יָצַר [9] (yēṣēr), *m., form, imagination*.
170. יָקוּם [2] (y'qûm), *m., what exists, living being*, (root קוּם).
171. יָרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (פ''), 'ע' Gutt., and (ל''). Impf. יִירָא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. יוֹאִירָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (in pause יָרֵד), (yérēdh), *m., pr. n. Jared*.
173. יָרֵק [6] (yérēq), *m., greenness*.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšābh), *sit, dwell*, (פ''), Impf. יִישַׁב, with Wāw consec. יוֹשַׁב, iv. 16, Part. Act. יוֹשֵׁב, iv. 20.
175. יָשַׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (פ''), יִישַׁן, with Wāw consec. יוֹשַׁן, ii. 21.
176. כְּ (k'), *prep. as, like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kābhāš), *tread upon, subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. כְּבֹשָׁה, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב (const. כּוֹכֵב) [36] (kôkhābh), *m., star*, pl. כּוֹכָבִים.
179. כֹּחַ [120] (kô(ā)h), *m., strength, might*.

180. כִּי (kî), conj. *that, for*.
181. כֹּל (kōl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Māqqēph **כָּל־**.
182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל'א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*, (ל'ה), P'ēl, *complete, finish*, Impf. **יְכַלֶּה**, vi. 16, apoc. with Wāw consec. **וַיְכַלֶּה**, ii. 2. Pū'al Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. **וַיְכַלֶּה**, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*, **כֵּן־עַל־כֵּן** *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, **לְכֵן**, *therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kinnōr), m., *harp, lyre*.
186. כָּנָף (const. כְּנָף) [110] (kānāph), f., *wing*.
187. כָּסָה [149] (kāṣā), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל'ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāph), m., *palm of hand, sole of foot*; dual **כַּפַּיִם**.
189. כָּפַר [100] (kāphār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rūbh), m., *cherub*, pl. **כְּרוּבִים**.
191. כְּתֹנֶת [28] (k'thōnēth), f., *coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l') prep. *to, for*.
193. לֹא (lō'), adv. *not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*, with 3d m. suf. **לְבוֹ**.
195. לְבַשׁ [116] (lābhāš), *put on* (clothes), Hīph. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּלְבַּשׁ**, iii. 21.
196. לָהֵט [1] (lāhāṭ), m., *flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēhēm), c., *food, bread*.
198. לִטֵּשׁ [5] (lātāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. **לֹטֵשׁ**, iv. 22.
199. לַיִל [224] (lāyīl), usually **לַיִלָּה** with Hē of acc., m., *night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?* (ל'מה).
201. לִמְךָ (lémēkh), pr. n. *Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*, ('ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. **קָחָה**, Impf. **יִקַּח**, with Wāw consec. **וַיִּקַּח**, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'al, *be taken*, **לִקְחָה**, ii. 23. [very.]
203. מָאֵד [286] (m'ōdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מֵאָת) [600] (mē'ā), *hundred*.

205. מָאֹר (const. מֵאֹר) [19] (mā'ôr), m., *light, luminary*, pl. מְאֹרֹת.
206. מֵאֵל [30] (mā'ēkhāl), m., *food*.
207. מְבֹל [13] (măbbâl), m., *deluge, flood*.
208. מָה (mā), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are מַה, מֶה, מֵה.
209. מַה־לֵּאֵל (măh'lāl'ēl, pr. n. *Mahalaleel*.
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'ēdh), m., *set time, season*, plural מוֹעֲדִים.
211. מוֹת [857] (mûth), *die* (ע'ו'), Perf. מָת, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. יָמוּת, jussive יָמֹת, with Wāw consec. וַיָּמָת, v. 5, 8, &c. [altar.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mīzbē(ā)ḥ), m.,
213. מָחָה [34] (māhā), *wipe out, destroy*, (ע'Gutt. and ה'ל'), Impf. אִמְחָה, vi. 7, Qāl Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּמַּח, vii. 23.
214. מְחֻיָּאֵל (m'ḥūyā'ēl), pr. n. *Mehujael*.
215. מַחֲשָׁבָה [53] (măḥ'sābhā), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחֲשָׁבוֹת, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (mātār), Qāl not used, Hiph. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mī), interrog. pron. *who?*
218. מַיִם (const. מֵי) [600] (mā-yīm), pl. m. (of obs. form מֵי), *water*.
219. מִין [31] (mîn), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. sg. suf. לְמִינִי or לְמִינֵהוּ, i. 11, 12.
220. מְכַסֶּה (const. מִכְסֶּה) [15] (mīkhsé), m., *covering*.
221. מָלֵא [247] (mālē'), *be full*, (ל'א'), Imv. 2d pl. מְלִאוּ, i. 22, 28.
222. מְלָאכָה (const. מִלְאכָה) [172] (m'lā'khā), f., *work*.
223. מְמִשְׁלָה [17] (mēmšālā), f., *dominion, rule*, const. מְמִשְׁלַת, i. 16.
224. מִן (mīn), prep. *from*, מִן-מִן-הוּ=מִמֶּנּוּ, iii. 3.
225. מְנוּחַ [7] (mānô(ā)ḥ), m., *a resting, resting place*.
226. מִנְחָה (const. מִנְחָה) [200] (mīnhā), f., *an offering, present*.
227. מַעְיָן [23] (mā'yān), m., *fountain, spring*, plural מַעְיָנוֹת and מַעְיָנִים.

228. מַעַל [137] (mä'äl), adv., above, used only in composition; with הֶלֶךְ locative, מַעַלָּה upwards, with לַ and מִן מִלְמַעְלָה lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) [240] (mä'sé), m., work.
230. מֵצָא [486] (mäṣā'), find, (לֵא), ii. 20, Part. act. מֵצָא, iv. 14.
231. מִקְוֵה (const. מִקְוֵה) [8] (mīqwé), m., collection, gathering, i. 10
232. מָקוֹם (const. מָקוֹם) [380] (māqôm), c. place.
233. מִקְנֵה (const. מִקְנֵה) [76] (mīqné), m., substance, wealth.
234. מֵרָאָה (const. מֵרָאָה) [101] (mä'r'é), m., appearance, look.
235. מִשְׁלַל [79] (mäšäl), rule, with בָּ, over, Inf. const. with prep. לַ, לְמִשְׁלַל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mīšpāhā), f., family, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתְּוֹשָׁאֵל (m'thūšā'el), pr. n. Methusael.
238. מִתְּוֹשָׁלַח (m'thūšälāh), pr. n. Methusaleh.
239. נָגַד [379] (näghädh), Qāl not used (פִּי), Hīph. דִּגְדַּד tell, show, iii. 11.
240. נֶגֶד [näghädh], prep. before, in presence of, with suf. נֶגְדִי, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (näghä'), touch, smite, (פִּי and לֵי Gutt.), Impf. תִּגְעֶנּוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָדָה [24] (nādh) m., fugitive.
243. נָהָר [123] (nāhār), m., river.
244. נֹדַד (nōdh), pr. n. Nod.
245. נָחַם [64] (nū(ā)h), rest, (פִּי, עֵי and לֵי Gutt.), Hīph. דִּנְחִיחַ, cause to rest, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. וַיִּנְחַחוּ, ii. 15, Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. וַתִּנְחַח, viii. 2.
246. נֹחַ (nō(ā)h), pr. n. Noah.
247. נָחַם [106] (nāhām), Qāl not used, (פִּי and עֵי Gutt.), Nīph. רָפַח, pity, Impf. יִנְחֶם, vi. 6, Pīēl comfort, Impf. יִנְחֶם, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nāhās), m., serpent.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'hōšēth), m., bronze.
250. נָטַע [58] (nāṭā'), plant, (פִּי and לֵי Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. יִטַּע, ii. 8.

251. נִיחַח [43] (niḥḥ(ā)h), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָכַה [499] (nākhā), Qāl not used, (נָכַה and נָכַח), Hīph. נָכַה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הִכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nā'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה (nā'mā), pr. n., *Naamah*.
255. נַעֲרִים [46] (n'ārīm), (def. writing for נַעֲוִרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nāphāh), *blow, breathe*, (נָפַח and נָפַח Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.
257. נָפִיל [2] (nāphīl), m., used only in pl. נַפְלִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nāphāl), *fall*, (נָפַל), Hīph. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néphēs), f., *breath, soul*. [*female*].
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'qēbhā), f.,
261. נָקַם [34] (nāqām), *avenge*, (נָקַם), Hōph. נָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*, (נָשָׂא and נָשָׂא), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāsā'), Qāl not used, Hīph. *deceive, seduce*, (נָשָׂא and נָשָׂא).
264. נִשְׁמָה (const. נִשְׁמָה) [24] (n'sāmā), f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthān), *give*, (נָתַן), Inf. const. הִתַּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sābhābh), *turn, encompass* (עָוַע), Part. act. סָבַב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sāghār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.
268. סָוַר [293] (sūr), *turn aside*, (עָוַע). [*shut up*].
269. סָחַר [3] (sākhār), (= סָחַר)
270. סֵפֶר [172] (sēphēr), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (sāthār), *hide*, Nīph. Impf. אָסַתַּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('ābhādh), *serve, till*, ('פַּ Gutt.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעָבֹד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ābhār), *pass over* ('פַּ Gutt.).
274. עַד ('ādh), prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('ādhā), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdhēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עֹנֵב [4] ('ūghābh), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עֹד ('ôdh), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עֹלָה (const. עֹלֹת) [386] ('ôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עֹלוֹת.
280. עֹן (const. עֲוֹן) [226] ('āwôn), m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עֹלָם [430] ('ôlām), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עֹף [32] ('ôph), *fly*, (פ' Gutt. and ע'), Pôlāl Impf. יְעֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עֹף [70] ('ôph), m., *bird, fowl*, collective.
284. עֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עֹב [114] ('āzābh), *leave, forsake*, (פ' Gutt.), Impf יְעֹזֵב, ii. 24.
286. עֹז [21] ('ēzēr), m., *help.*
287. עֵין [872] ('āyīn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיכֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('īr), f., *city*, pl. עִירִים.
289. עִירָד ('īrādh), pr. n. *Irad.*
290. עִירָם [10] ('ērōm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִירְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('āl), prep. *upon, with* מֵעַל מִן, *from upon.*
292. עֲלָה [862] ('ālā), *go up*, (פ' Gutt. and ל'), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hīph. *offer up.*
293. עֲלָה (const. עֲלָה) [18] ('ālē), m., *leaf.*
294. עִם ('im), prep. *with, along with.*
295. עָפָר [108] ('āphār), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēṣ), m., *tree.*
297. עָצַב [17] ('āṣābh), *suffer pain*, (פ' Gutt.), Hīthp. w. Wāw consec. נִיתַעְצַב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('ēṣābh), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֲצָבוֹן (const. עֲצָבוֹן) [3] ('ēṣābhôn), m., *labor, pain.*
300. עֲצָם [120] ('ēṣēm), f., *bone.*
301. עָקַב (const. עָקַב) [14] ('āqābh), m., *heel.*
302. עָרַב [132] ('ērēbh), m., *evening.* [raven.]
303. עָרַב [10] ('ōrēbh), m.,
304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16] ('ārōm), adj. *naked*, pl. עָרְמִים, but עָרוּמִים ('rūmmīm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוֹם [11] ('ārūm), m., *prudent, crafty.*
306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('ēsēbh), m., *green herb, plant.*
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā), *do, make*, (פ' Gutt. and ל'), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.

308. עֶשְׂרִי [26] ('sîrî), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עָשָׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אַחַד עָשָׂר *eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה ('ēsērē), v. 8.
310. עֶשֶׂר (מ. עֶשְׂרֵה) [172] ('ēsēr), f., *ten*.
311. עַת [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('āttā), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pé), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיה, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן- (pēn+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānim), m., *faces*, const. פָּנֵי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pā'am), f., *tread* or *step*, *once*.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pācā), *rend*, *open* (ל'ה) iv. 11.
318. פָּצַע [7] (péçā'), m., *wound-ing*, with suf. פָּצַעִי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāḥ), *open* (the eyes) (ל' Gutt.), Niph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [26] (pārādh), *separate* (ל' Gutt.), Niph. Impf. יִפְרַד, ii. 10.
321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* (ל' Gutt. and ה'ה), Imv. פְּרִי i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'ri), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāḥ), *open*, Niph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל' Gutt.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (péthāḥ), m., *opening*, *door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (çō'n), c., *sheep*, *flock*, collective.
326. צָבָא [13] (çābhā'), m., *army*, *host*.
327. צָד [33] (çādh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצַדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (çāddiq), m., *just*, *righteous*.
329. צָהָר [24] (çōhār), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows*.
330. צֹוָה [509] (çāwā), Qāl not used, (ל'ה), Prél צֹוָה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצֹו.
331. צִלָּה (çillā), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (çélēm), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צֵלַע [42] (çēlā'), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צֵלָעוֹת.
334. צִמָּח [31] (çāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל' Gutt.), Hiph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5,

835. צַעַק [54] (ṣā'āq), *cry out* ('ע Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צַעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (ṣippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (qédhēm), m., *front, east*, as adv. *before*.
338. קִדְמָה [4] (qîdhmā), f., *eastward*, const. קִדְמַת, ii. 14.
339. קָדֵשׁ [171] (qādhāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pf'el consecrate, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, ii. 3.
340. קָוָה [48] (qāwā), *be strong* (ל' ה), Nīph. *assemble, gather together*, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, ('ע'), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיָּקָם, iv. 8, Hīph. הִקְיָם, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômā), f., *statue, height*.
344. קִיץ [12] (qîṣ), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (qāṭān), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (qāyîn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קַיִן (qênān), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קִיץ [20] (qāyîṣ), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלִל [82] (qālāl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, ('ע' ע), Pf'el *make light of, curse*.
350. קֶן [13] (qēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* (ל' ה), iv. 1.
352. קֵץ [65] (qēṣ), m., *end*.
353. קֶצֶה (const. קֵצֶה) [90] (qāṣé) (= קֵץ), m., *end*.
354. קָצִיר [54] (qāṣîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָרָה [1] (qōr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* ('ע' Gutt. and ל' א), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5, Nīph. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and ל' ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'sh), m., *head*, pl. ראשִׁים.
359. ראשׁוֹן [177] (rî'sôn), adj. *first*.
360. ראשִׁית [51] (rē'sîth), f., *denom. from ראשׁ, beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rābh), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רָבַב [17] (rābhābh), *multiply*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע' ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (*rābhā*), *increase* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל'־ה), Impf. apoc. רָבָה, i. 22, Imv. רָבֹה, i. 22, 28, Hiph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֵּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֲרַבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (*rābhāṣ*), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רָבִץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (*rég'hél*), c., *foot*, with suf. רִגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (*rādhā*), *have dominion, rule* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל'־ה), Impf. יִרְדֹּךְ, i. 26, Imv. יִרְדֵּךְ, i. 28.
367. רָחַח [11] (*rū(ā)ḥ*) and רִיחַ (*rī(ā)ḥ*), Qāl not used, Hiph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. יִרְחַח, viii. 21.
368. רָחַח [375] *rū(ā)ḥ*), f., *breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (*rūm*), *be high, become high, rise*, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וַיָּרוּם, vii. 17. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע'־י).
370. רָחַב [21] (*rōhābh*), m., *breadth*, with suf. רִחְבָּהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (*rāhāph*), Qāl not used, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), Pʿél רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (*rē(ā)ḥ*), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (*rāmās*), *creep*, ('פ' Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הִרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הִרְמַשִּׁית, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (*rémēs*), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רָע [f. רָעָה] [650] (*rā'*), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (*rā'a*), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (*rā'a*), *feed, tend*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל'־ה), Part. act. const. רָעָה, iv. 2.
378. רָק (*rāq*), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (*rāqī(ā')*), m., *expanse*, const. רָקִיעַ, i. 20.
380. שָׁאַר [131] (*šā'ār*), *remain*, Niph. *be left*, vii. 23, ('ע' Gutt.).
381. שִׁבְעָה (m. שִׁבְעָה) [96] (*šēbhā'*), f., *seven*, שִׁבְעִי *seventh*, ii. 2, שִׁבְעָתִים *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת [70] (*šābhāth*), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגַם [1] (*šāggām*), *only in*

- vi. 3, with בָּ, (in *their*)
wandering.
384. שֹׁהַם [11] (šōhām), m.,
onyx, sardonyx.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šūbh), *turn*,
(ו'ע), Impf. 2d sg. הָשׁוּב,
iii. 19.
386. שׁוּף [3] (šūph), *bruise*,
crush, (ו'ע), Impf. יִשׁוּף,
iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāhāth), Qāl
not used, (ו'ע Gutt.), Pʿēl
destroy, corrupt; Nīph.
Impf. with Wāw consec.
וְהִשָּׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שָׁת [85] (šith), *put, place*,
(ו'ע), Perf. שָׁת, iv. 25,
Impf. 1st sg. אֶשֶׁת, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šakhākḥ), *subside*,
Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw
cons. וַיִּשְׁכַּךְ, viii. 1, (ו'ע).
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šākhān), *abide*,
dwelt, Hīph. Impf. with
Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāḥ), *send*,
put forth (ו'ע Gutt.), Impf.
יִשְׁלַח, Pʿēl Impf. with
Wāw consecutive and suf.
וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלֹשׁ (m. שְׁלֹשָׁה) (šālōš),
f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי,
third, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים, *third-*
story cells, שְׁלִישִׁים, *thirty*.
393. שָׁם (šām), adv. *there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m.,
only in pl. *heavens*.
397. שְׁמֹנֶה (m. שְׁמֹנֶה) (š'mô-
né), f. *eight*, שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'), *hear*,
listen to (ו'ע Gutt.), Impf.
3 pl. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ, iii. 8, Impv. שִׁמְעֵן,
iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,
watch, Inf. const. with
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה, ii.
15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר, iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [22] (šānā), f., *year*,
pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*
ond, pl. שְׁנִים, *second-story*
cells, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם (const. שְׁנֵי) [680]
(š'nāyīm), m., cardinal *two*,
f. שְׁתַּיִם, const. שְׁתֵּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā), *look, re-*
gard (ו'ע Gutt. and ו'ע),
Impf. apoc. with Wāw
consec. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāqā), Qāl not
used, Hīph. הִשְׁקָה, *give*
to drink, ii. 6.

405. שָׂרָץ [14] (šārāṣ), *swarm, be many* ('ע Gutt.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרָץ [15] (šērēṣ), m., *swarm, collective reptiles.*
407. שֵׁשׁ (m. שֵׁשֶׁה) [26] (šēs), f., *six*, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי, *sixth*, i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth.*
409. שָׂדֶה [330] (sādhé), m., *field, open country.*
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (sī(ā)ḥ), m., *shrub, bush.*
411. שִׁים and שוּם [603] (šim), *put, set, place*, ('ע), Impf. יִשִּׁים, apoc. יִשֵּׁם, with Wāw consec. יִישֵׁם, ii. 8.
412. שִׁכַּל [76] (sākhāl), *look at, behold*, Hiph. *make wise*, Inf. const. הִשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה (const. תַּאֲוֹת) [26] (tā'wā), f., *desire.*
414. תַּאֲנֶה [37] (t'ēnā), f., *fig, fig-tree.* [chest.
415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēbhā), f., *ark.*
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhū), m., *wasteness, desolation.*
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c., *abyss, deep.*
418. תּוֹבֵל קֵץ (tūbhāl qāy'n), pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תוֹךְ [430] (tāwēkh), m., *midst*, const. תוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תולדות [39] (tōl'dhōth), f. pl., *generations, history.*
421. תַּחַת (tāḥāth), prep. *under.*
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tāḥtī), m., *lowest part*, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים (const. תַּמִּים) [90] (tāmim), m., *perfect, complete.*
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tānnin), m., *water-serpent, monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִם, i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāphār), *sew together*, Impf. pl. with Wāw consec. יִתְפָּרוּ, iii. 7.
426. תִּפְשׁ [54] (tāphās), *catch*, (harp strings), *play*, Part. act. תִּפֵּשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תִּרְדָּמָה (const. תִּרְדַּמַּת) [7] (tārdēmā), f., *deep sleep*, ii. 21.
428. תִּשׁוּקָה [3] (t'sūqā), f., *desire, longing.*
429. תִּשַּׁע (const. תִּשְׁעָה) (m. תִּשְׁעָה) [53] (tēsā'), *nine*, תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety.*



ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.-VIII.*

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Abel, 97. | bear fruit, 321. | bruise, 118. |
| abide, 90. | beast, 53, 128. | brute, dumb, 53. |
| above, 228. | before, 150, 240, 337. | build, 62. |
| abyss, 417. | beget, 162. | bush, 410. |
| acquire, 351. | begin, 132. | burn, 144. |
| Ada, 275. | beginning, 360. | burnt-offering, 279. |
| add, 165. | begun, be, 132. | but even, 36. |
| adhere, 85. | behind, 64. | |
| after, 16, 64. | behold, v., 412. | Cain, 346. |
| again, 278. | behold ! 101. | Cainan, 347. |
| age, 88, 281. | belly, 78. | call, 356. |
| all, 181. | bend the knee, 70. | cast out, 83. |
| alone, 49. | between, 57. | catch, 426. |
| along with, 294. | bird, 283, 336. | cast, 382. |
| also, 80. | blade, glittering, 196. | cell, 350. |
| altar, 212. | bless, 70. | change into, 103. |
| among, 48. | blood, 89. | cherub, 190. |
| and, 108. | blow, 256. | chest, 415. |
| anger, 35. | bone, 300. | child, 163. |
| another, 15. | book, 270. | choose, 56. |
| appearance, 234. | born, be, 162. | city, 288. |
| Ararat, 42. | both..and, 80. | clean, 148. |
| ark, 415. | bread, 197. | clean, be, 339. |
| army, 326. | breadth, 370. | cleave, adhere, 85. |
| as, 176. | breath, 259, 264, 368. | cleave, divide, 65. |
| ashamed, be, 55. | breathe, 256. | clothe, 195. |
| aside, turn, 268. | bring, 54. | coat, 191. |
| assemble, 340. | bring forth, 162. | cold, 355. |
| avenge, 261. | bring out, 167. | collection, 231. |
| | broken up, be, 65. | come, 54. |
| Bad, 375. | bronze, 249. | come to pass, 99. |
| bdellium, 51. | brood, 371. | comfort, 247. |
| be, 99. | brother, 12. | command, 330. |
| bear, 162. | bruise, v., 386. | complete, v., 183. |

* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

- complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.
 die, 77, 211. [349.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65.
 dividing, 50.

 do, 307.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.

 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eight-y, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 32.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.
 eye, 287.

 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat,-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig,-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 168.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.

- fruit, 322.
 fruit, bear, 321.
 fugitive, 242.
 full, be, 221.

 Garden, 81.
 gather, 34.
 gather together, 340.
 gathering, 231.
 generation, 88, 420.
 get, 351.
 giants, 257.
 Gihon, 79.
 girdle, 119.
 give, 265.
 give rain, 216.
 give rest, 245.
 glittering blade, 196.
 glow, 144.
 go, 100.
 go about, 100.
 go in, 54.
 go out, 167.
 go up, 292.
 God, 26.
 gold, 110.
 good, be, 161.
 good, 149.
 grace, 138.
 grass, tender, 94.
 great, 76.
 green herb, 306.
 greenness, 173.
 grievance, 298.
 grieve oneself, 297.
 ground, 5.
 guilt, 280.

 Ham, 133.
 hammer, v., 198.

 hand, 155.
 happen, 99.
 harp, 185.
 harvest, 354.
 he, 98.
 head, 358.
 hear, 398.
 heart, 194.
 heat, 134.
 heavens, 396.
 heel, 301.
 height, 342.
 help, 286.
 herb, green, 306.
 hero, 74.
 Hiddekel, 120.
 hide, 117, 271.
 hide oneself, 103.
 high, 73.
 high, be, 369.
 history, 420.
 hold, 182.
 hole, 131.
 holy, be, 339.
 host, 326.
 house, 58.
 household, 58.
 hover over, 371.
 hundred, 204.

 I, 33.
 if, 28.
 image, 90, 332.
 imagination, 169.
 in, 48.
 in behalf of, 63.
 in, go, 54.
 in presence of, 240.
 increase, 363.
 inhale, 367.

 Irad, 289.
 iron, 68.

 Jabal, 152.
 Japheth, 156.
 Jared, 172.
 Jehovah, 157.
 journey, 92.
 Jubal, 158.
 judge, 87.
 just, 328.

 Keep, 399.
 kill, 105.
 kind, 219.
 knee, bend the, 70.
 know, 156.

 Labor, 299.
 Lamech, 201.
 land, dry, 143, 154.
 lattice, 37.
 leaf, 293.
 leave, 285.
 left, be, 380.
 length, 39.
 lest, 60, 314.
 lie down, 364.
 life, 126.
 lift up, 262.
 light, 8, 205, 329.
 light (not dark), be, 7.
 light, be, 349.
 light, give, 7.
 lights, 329.
 like, 176.
 likeness, 90, 332.
 listen, 11.
 listen to, 398.
 little, 343.

- live, 127, 129. [170. name, 394.
 living creature, 128, newly plucked, 151.
 lo! 101.
 longing, 428.
 look, v., 357, 403.
 look, 234.
 look at, 412.
 loose, 132.
 lowest part, 422.
 luminary, 205.
 lyre, 185.

 Mahalaleel, 209.
 make, 307.
 make sprout, 234.
 male, 113.
 man, 4, 20.
 man of valor, 74.
 many, 361.
 many, be, 406.
 Mehujael, 214.
 Methushael, 237.
 Methuselah, 238.
 midst, 419.
 might, 179.
 mighty, be, 75.
 mist, 3.
 monster, 424.
 month, 121.
 moon, new, 121.
 more, yea, 36.
 morning, 66.
 mother, 27.
 mountain, 104.
 mouth, 313.
 much, 361.
 multiply, 362.

 Naamah, 254.
 naked, 290, 304.

 name, 394.
 newly plucked, 151.
 night, 199.
 nine, -ty, 429.
 no, 193.
 Noah, 246.
 Nod, 244.
 nose, 35.
 not, 60, 193.
 not, that, 60.
 not, there is, 19.
 not yet, 150.
 nothing, 19.
 now, 312.

 Offering, 226.
 offer up, 292.
 olive-tree, 111.
 on, 48.
 on account of, 184.
 once, 316.
 one, 14.
 one tread or step, 316.
 only, 21, 378.
 onyx, 384.
 open, 317, 319, 323.
 open country, 409.
 opening, 324.
 organ, 277.
 out, bring, 167.
 out, cast, 83.
 out, cry, 335.
 out, go, 167.
 outside, 124.
 over, pass, 273.

 Pain, 298, 299.
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.
 palm, 188.
 park, 81.

 part, lowest, 422.
 pass, come to, 99.
 pass over, 273.
 perfect, 423.
 pipe, 277.
 pitch, -wood, 82.
 pity, 247.
 place, v., 388, 411.
 place, 232.
 plan, 215.
 plant, v., 250.
 plant, 306.
 play, 426.
 pleasantness, 251.
 present, 226.
 prudent, 304.
 pure, be, 339.
 purpose, 215.
 put, 388, 411.
 put forth, 391.
 put on, 195.

 Rain, 84.
 rain, give, 216.
 raven, 303.
 reed, 277.
 regard, 403.
 remain, 380.
 remember, 112.
 rend, 317.
 repent, 247.
 reptiles, 406.
 rest, v., 245, 382.
 rest, 251.
 rest, give, 245.
 resting, a, 225.
 resting place, 225.
 restrain, 182.
 rib, 333.
 righteous, 328.

- rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 223.
 rule over, 235.

 Sardonyx, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second, -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.
 serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 395.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.

 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.
 street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.

 Take, 202.

 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 thus, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.
 time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.

- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| turn aside, 268. | walk, 100. | with, 46, 294. |
| turning itself, 103. | wanderer, 253. [383 | within, from, 124. |
| two, 402. | wanderings, in their, | without, from, 124. |
| | wasteness, 416. | woman, 43. |
| Under, 421. | watch, 399. | work, 221, 229. |
| until, 274. | water, 218. | wound, 118. |
| unto, 24. | water-serpent, 424. | wounding, 318. |
| up, go, 292. | way, 92. | writing, 270. |
| upon, 291. | wealth, 233. | |
| upon, tread, 177. | what ? 208. | Yea more, 36. |
| upwards, 228. | where ? 17. | year, 400. |
| utterance, 31. | which, 44. | yet, 278. |
| | who, 44. | youth, time of, 255. |
| Valor, man of, 74. | who ? 217. | |
| vapor, 3. | why ? 200. | Zillah, 331. |
| very, 203. | window, 37, 131, 329. | |
| violence, 136. | wing, 186. | ?, 96. |
| voice, 341. | winter, 145. | |
| | wipe out, 213. |), 45. |
| Wait, 123. | wise, make, 412. | |

WORD LISTS.

WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

1. אָבַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. שָׁים
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשַׁב	17. עָמַד	24. שׁוּב
4. דָּבַר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צִוָּה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הָלַךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָרָא	

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָבָה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכָה	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוּן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חָזַק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּתַב	54. סוּר	
35. חָיָה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַר	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלָא	56. עָנָה	

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

64. אָבַד	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בִּין	70. נָאֵל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּכָה	71. נָדַל

72.	גֹּר	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׁרַף
73.	נָלַה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׁאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עֹבֵב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הָרַג	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָרַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַר	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָנַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׁרַח
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁנָא		

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָדַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חוּל	146.	כָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לֹן	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָנַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוּר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבַשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוּר
126.	הָפִךְ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעַץ	157.	נָבַט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָדַח	173.	פָּדָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נִחַ	174.	פּוּץ

175.	פָּלֵא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁכַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַד
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחַץ	196.	שָׁכַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁדַר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קֹדֶשׁ
3.	אֲדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מִים	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דֶּרֶךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שָׁבָעָה
5.	אֶחָד	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אַחֵר	16.	חֵי	26.	עֶבֶר	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵץ	37.	שָׁנָה
	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אָנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עָם		
10.	אֶרֶץ	20.	כֹּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300-500 times.

38. אָרֹן	48. זֶהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֹהֶל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֵב
40. אֵלֶף	50. חָמֵשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אַרְבַּעַה	51. חָרֵב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂרָה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בַּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גָּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שָׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֶשְׂרִים	76. תּוֹךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מָאֵר	107. עֵוֹן
78. אֲדָמָה	88. גָּבֹול	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֶאֱן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחֲנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאת	100. מָטָה	110. רָגֵל
81. אָמָה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רַע
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רָשָׁע
83. אָרוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שְׁלֹום
84. בֶּגֶד	94. כֶּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שִׁשׁ
85. בֶּקָר	95. לֵבָב	105. נִחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לֵילָה	106. נָעַר	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

116.	אָזן	134.	יִין	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צַר
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֹגֵב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נָחַל	171.	רֵב
119.	בָּקָר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֶׁת	172.	רֶחֶב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כְּבִישׁ	156.	נְשִׂיאַ	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּח	157.	סוּס	174.	רָעַב
122.	זֶבֶח	140.	כִּנָּף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׁפָה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּרָה	176.	שִׁבְט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עָרָה	177.	שִׁבְת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לֶשׁוֹן	161.	עָפָר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִנְרֶשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שָׁמֶן
127.	חֻכְמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עָרַב	180.	שְׁמֹנֶה
128.	חִמָּה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פָּר	181.	שְׁמוֹשׁ
129.	חֻמְשִׁים	147.	מַמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שְׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שֶׁקֶר
131.	חֵק	149.	מַעַל	167.	צָדֵק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֻקָּה	150.	מִצּוֹה	168.	צָדִיקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מֶרְאֶה				

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186.	אֲבִיוֹן	191.	אֲחֻזָּה	196.	אֱלֻמָּנָה	201.	אֶרֶח
187.	אֶדֶן	192.	אֲחֵרוֹן	197.	אֱמוּנָה	202.	אֶרִי
188.	אָזֶן	193.	אַחֲרִית	198.	אֶמֶר	203.	אֶרִיָּה
189.	אוֹצָר	194.	אֱלוֹהִי	199.	אֶפּוֹד	204.	אֶרֶךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלֹוֶף	200.	אֶרֶץ	205.	אִשָּׁה

206.	בֶּטֶן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פֶּאֶה
207.	בִּמָּה	235.	חָמֶם	263.	מִקְדִּישׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	בַּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֶה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בְּרָחַל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בְּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קִטּוֹן
211.	נָאוֹן	239.	חֶשֶׁךְ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קִטְרֶת
212.	נְבוּרָה	240.	טְהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	נָבַר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קִנְיָה
214.	נֹרֵל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נֶדֶר	298.	קֶץ
215.	נִיא	243.	יּוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קִצָּה
216.	נָמַל	244.	יֵלֶד	272.	נִעְרָה	300.	קִצִּיר
217.	נָפֶן	245.	יָעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קִרְבָּן
218.	נָר	246.	יְרִיעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קִרְוָב
219.	דָּבַר	247.	יְשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קֶרֶן
220.	דָּבַשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֵבֶר	304.	קִשְׁת
221.	דָּלַת	249.	כְּרוֹב	277.	עֵר	305.	רֹאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כְּתָף	278.	עֲרוֹת	306.	רֹחַק
223.	חֵיכַל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	חֶמוֹן	252.	מָגֵן	280.	עֹז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זָכַר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עֹז	309.	רִצּוֹן
226.	זֹרֵעַ	254.	מְדִינָה	282.	עֲלִיוֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמֻחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חֲדָשׁ	257.	מוֹרָחַ	285.	עָנִי	313.	שְׂאוֹל
230.	חֲטָה	258.	מָחַר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֵרִית
231.	חֲלָב	259.	מַחְשַׁבֶּת	287.	עֵצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֲלוּם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֶרְבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֲלָק	261.	מַעֲט	289.	עֶרְוָה	317.	שׁוֹפָר

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׂמֶמָה	326.	שִׁשִּׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תָּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תְּפִאָּרָה	332.	תְּשַׁעָּה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפִאָּרֶת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50--100 times.

115. Be willing	141. Reprove	167. Shut
116. Seize	142. Give counsel	168. Conceal
117. Bind	143. Pour out	169. Awake
118. Curse	144. Form	170. Assist
119. Choose	145. Cast, instruct	171. Be afflicted
120. Swallow	146. Wash	172. Arrange
121. Consume	147. Be provoked	173. Redeem
122. Cleave, split	148. Stumble	174. Scatter
123. Create	149. Lodge	175. Separate, be won-
124. Flee	150. Learn	176. Pray [derful
125. Cleave, cling	151. Measure	177. Do, make
126. Turn, overthrow	152. Hasten	178. Break, fail
127. Sojourn [tion	153. Sell	179. Spread out
128. Commit fornication	154. Escape	180. Cry out
129. Sow	155. Anoint	181. Watch, cover
130. Cease [forth, wait	156. Rule	182. Distress
131. Be pained, bring	157. Look, regard	183. Be light
132. Be sick	158. Drive away	184. Get, obtain
133. Distribute	159. Rest	185. Rend
134. Be gracious	160. Inherit	186. Have mercy
135. Delight	161. Plant	187. Wash
136. Be angry [silent	162. Know, be ignorant	188. Be far off
137. Plow, engrave, be	163. Set	189. Strive
138. Be dismayed	164. Be pre-eminent	190. Ride
139. Be clean	165. Keep, watch	191. Sing, cry aloud
140. Be dry	166. Reach	192. Be evil

193. Heal	199. Kill	205. Drink
194. Be pleased	200. Sing	206. Finish
195. Suffice	201. Put	207. Catch, seize
196. Act wisely, pros-	202. Rise early	208. Strike, blow (a
197. Cease, rest [per	203. Destroy [tonished	[trumpet)
198. Destroy	204. Be desolate, as-	

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1. Father	14. Way	26. Servant
2. Man, mankind	15. Mountain	27. Eye, fountain
3. LORD	16. Living, life	28. City
4. Brother	17. Good	29. People
5. One	18. Hand	30. Face
6. After	19. Day	31. Voice
7. Man	20. Priest	32. Holiness
8. God	21. Heart	33. Head
9. Man, mankind	22. Hundred	34. Seven
10. Earth	23. Water	35. Name
11. House	24. King	36. Two
12. Son	25. Soul	37. Year
13. Word, thing		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300-500 times.

38. Master	44. Daughter	50. Five
39. Tent	45. Great	51. Sword
40. Ox, thousand	46. Nation	52. Sea
41. Four	47. Blood	53. Article, vessel
42. Woman	48. Gold	54. Silver
43. Cattle	49. New, month	55. Bread

56. Altar	63. Age, eternity	70. Spirit
57. War	64. Tree	71. Field
58. Place	65. (Ten)-teen	72. Prince
59. Judgment	66. Twenty	73. Three
60. Prophet	67. Time	74. Heavens
61. Around	68. Mouth	75. Gate
62. Burnt-offering	69. Many	76. Midst

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

77. Stone	90. Sin	103. Work
78. Ground	91. Strength	104. Family
79. Ram	92. Kindness	105. Inheritance
80. Mighty one, God	93. Honor	106. Boy, servant
81. Cubit	94. Palm of hand	107. Iniquity
82. Nose, anger	95. Heart	108. Flock
83. Ark	96. Night	109. Midst
84. Garment	97. Exceedingly	110. Foot
85. Morning	98. Season	111. Friend, neigh
86. Covenant	99. Camp	112. Wicked [bor
87. Flesh	100. Rod, tribe	113. Peace
88. Boundary	101. Messenger	114. Six
89. Seed	102. Offering	115. Law

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

116. Ear	130. Half	144. Pasture
117. Forty	131. Statute	145. Death
118. First-born	132. Statute	146. Work
119. Herd, cattle	133. Together, alike	147. Kingdom
120. Hero	134. Wine	148. Number
121. Generation	135. Right hand	149. Above
122. Sacrifice	136. There is	150. Commandment
123. Old man, elder	137. Straight, upright	151. Appearance [naole
124. Wall	138. Lamb	152. Dwelling, taber-
125. Abroad	139. Strength	153. South country
126. Wise	140. Wing	154. Valley, brook
127. Wisdom	141. Throne	155. Bronze, copper
128. Heat, fury	142. Vineyard	156. Prince
129. Fifty	143. Tongue	157. Horse

158. Book	168. Righteousness	177. Rest, sabbath
159. Service	169. Adversary	178. Third
160. Congregation	170. First	179. Oil, fat
161. Dust	171. Abundance	180. Eight
162. Bone	172. Breadth	181. Sun
163. Evening	173. Chariot	182. Second
164. Bullock	174. Famine	183. Falsehood
165. Fruit	175. Lip, shore	184. Abomination
166. Door	176. Rod, tribe	185. Continuity
167. Righteousness		

LIST IX.

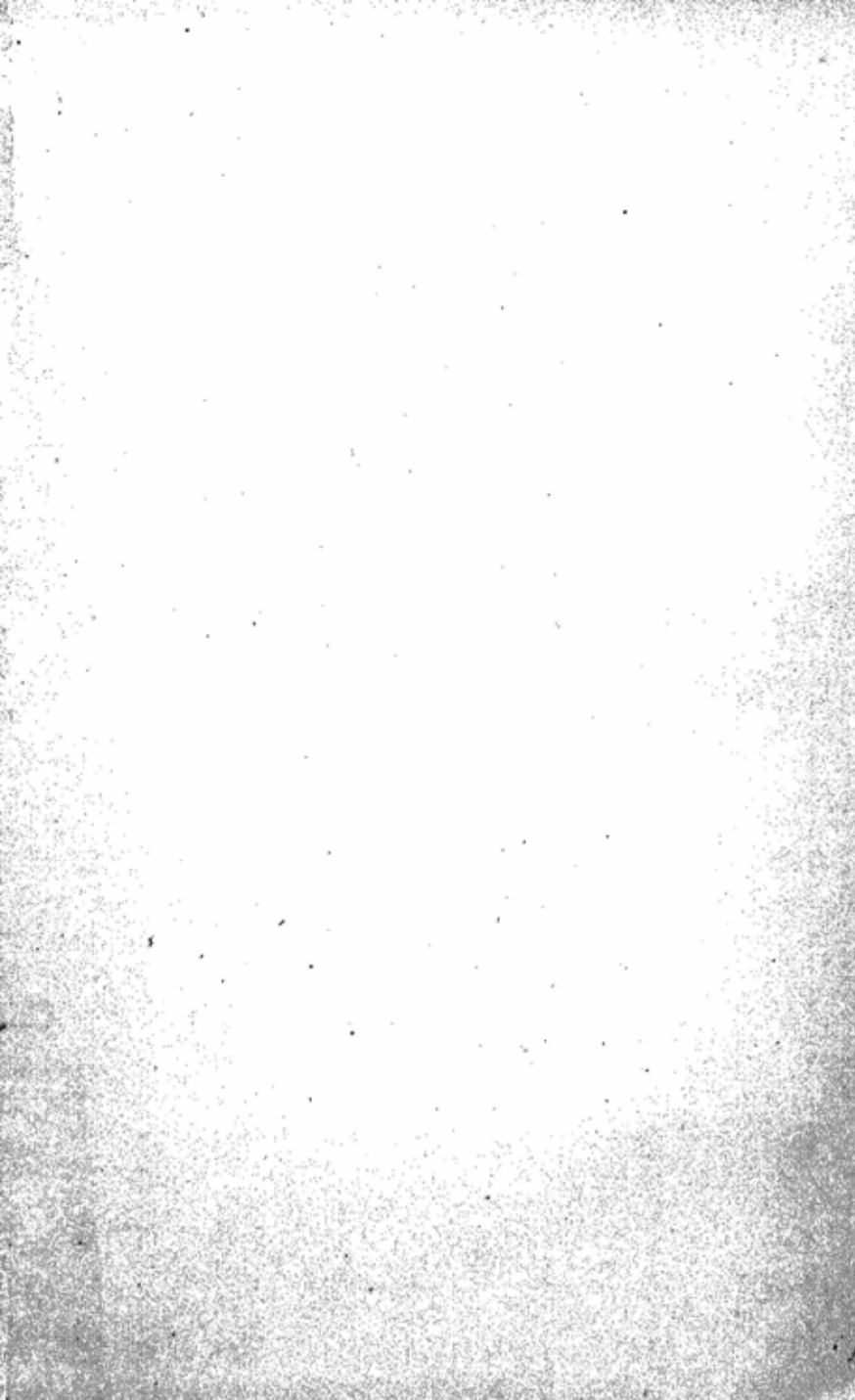
Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186. Needy	213. Mighty one, man	240. Clean
187. Socket	214. Lot	241. Unclean
188. Iniquity	215. Valley	242. River, Nile
189. Treasury	216. Camel	243. Daily
190. Sign	217. Vine	244. Child, youth
191. Possession	218. Stranger	245. Forest
192. Last	219. Pestilence	246. Curtain
193. Latter end	220. Honey	247. Deliverance
194. God	221. Door	248. Fool
195. Leader, ox	222. Knowledge	249. Cherub
196. Widow	223. Temple	250. Shoulder
197. Faithfulness	224. Multitude	251. Tower
198. Saying	225. Male	252. Shield
199. Ephod	226. Arm, strength	253. Measure
200. Cedar	227. Line, destruction	254. Province
201. Way, path	228. Festival	255. Chastisement,
202. Lion	229. Fresh, new	256. Psalm [warning]
203. Lion	230. Wheat	257. East
204. Length	231. Fat	258. To-morrow
205. Fire-offering	232. Dream	259. Thought
206. Belly	233. Portion	260. Kingdom
207. High-place	234. He-ass	261. A little
208. Master, Baal	235. Violence	262. Unleavened food
209. Iron	236. Favor, grace	263. Sanctuary
210. Blessing	237. Arrow, handle	264. Property
211. Pride	238. Reproach	265. High place
212. Might	239. Darkness	266. Burden, tribute

-
- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 267. Anointed one | 289. Nakedness | 311. Rejoicing |
| 268. Observance | 290. Side | 312. Hairy, goat |
| 269. Weight | 291. Rock | 313. Underworld |
| 270. Vow | 292. Adversity | 314. Remnant |
| 271. Libation | 293. Before, east | 315. Seventh |
| 272. Maiden | 294. Small | 316. Seventy |
| 273. Pause | 295. Incense | 317. Trumpet |
| 274. Rock | 296. Wall | 318. Ox |
| 275. Fine flour | 297. Stalk | 319. Song |
| 276. Over, beyond | 298. End | 320. Table |
| 277. Witness | 299. End | 321. Peace-offering |
| 278. Testimony | 300. Harvest | 322. Desolation, waste |
| 279. Skin, leather | 301. Offering | 323. Tooth |
| 280. Goat | 302. Near | 324. Maid-servant |
| 281. Strength | 303. Horn | 325. Shekel |
| 282. High | 304. Bow | 326. Sixty |
| 283. Labor, misery | 305. Beginning | 327. Perfect |
| 284. Valley | 306. Distant | 328. Glory |
| 285. Affliction | 307. Strife | 329. Glory |
| 286. Cloud | 308. Savor | 330. Prayer |
| 287. Counsel | 309. Desire | 331. Heave-offering |
| 288. Plain | 310. Left hand | 332. Nine |

5 ^{carb} / 10/1/77

N.C.



"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY

GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book
clean and moving.